

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 5							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
1	501.1		Applicability	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with the following revisions: 501.1 Applicability. The regulations of this chapter shall govern the construction, location, and installation of fuel-burning and other types of water heaters heating potable water, together with chimneys, vents, and their connectors. The minimum capacity for storage water heaters shall be in accordance with the first hour rating listed in Table 501.1(2). A list of accepted water heater appliance standards is referenced in Table 501.1(1). Listed appliances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Unlisted water heaters shall be permitted in accordance with Section 504.3.2. Water heaters shall be installed <u>and sized</u> in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The final installation shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	4.3.2024		
2	Tabel 501.1(2)	PB0180	First Hour Rating	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0180. The gallon per hour rate doesn’t appear to be adequate to determine the appropriate size. The submitter can resubmit their RFA if they would like to provide different information regarding instantaneous water heaters. The gallon per hour rate doesn’t appear to be adequate to determine the appropriate size.	11.6.2024		
3	502.1		General	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC	4.3.2024		
4	503.0		Inspection	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
5	503.1		Inspection of Chimneys and Vents.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
6	503.2		Final Water Heater Inspection	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
7	504.0		Water Heater Requirements	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
8	504.1		Location	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
9	504.1.1		Self Closing Doors	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
10	504.1.2		Gasketing	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
11	504.2		Vent	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
12	504.3		Clearance	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC as follows: 504.3 Clearance. The clearance requirements for water heaters shall comply with Section 504.3.1 or Section 504.3.2.	4.3.2024		
13	504.3.1		Listed Water Heaters	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC as follows: 504.3.1 Listed Water Heaters. The clearances shall not be such as to interfere with combustion air, draft hood clearance and relief, and accessibility for servicing. Listed water heaters shall be installed in accordance with their listings and the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board								
Chapter 5								
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify	
14	504.6		Temperature, Pressure, and Vacuum Relief Devices.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC as follows: 504.6 Temperature, Pressure, and Vacuum Relief Devices. The installation of temperature, pressure, and vacuum relief devices, or combinations thereof, shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's installation instructions. A shutoff valve shall not be placed between the relief valve and the water heater or on discharge pipes between the valves and the atmosphere. The hourly British thermal units (Btu) (kW•h) discharge capacity or the rated steam relief capacity of the device shall be not less than the input rating of the water heater. Discharge piping shall be installed in accordance with Section 608.5.	4.3.2024			
15	504.7		Lead Content	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC as follows (new): 504.7 Lead Content. Water heaters shall comply with the lead content requirements of Section 604.2.	4.3.2024			
16	506.0		Air For Combustion and Ventilation	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
17	507.2		Seismic Provisions	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC with the following revision: 507.2 Seismic Provisions. In seismic design categories C, D, E, and F, w Water heaters shall be anchored or strapped to resist horizontal displacement due to earthquake motion. Strapping shall be at points within the upper one-third and lower one-third of its vertical dimensions. At the lower point, a distance of not less than 4 inches (102 mm) shall be maintained from the controls with the strapping.	4.3.2024			
18	507.6		Added or Converted Equipment or Appliances	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
19	507.7		Type of Gases	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
20	507.8		Safety Shutoff Devices for Unlister LP-Gas Appliances Used Indoors	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
21	507.9		Use of Air or Oxygen Under Pressure.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
22	507.10		Protection of Gas Appliances From Fumes or Gases other than Products of Combustion.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
23	507.11		Process Air	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024			
24	507.12		Flammable Vapors.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with the following revision: 507.12 Flammable Vapors. Appliances shall not be installed in areas where the open use, handling, or dispensing of flammable liquids occurs, unless the design, operation, or installation reduces the potential of ignition of the flammable vapors. Appliances installed in compliance with Section 507.13 through Section 507.15 shall be considered to comply with the intent of this provision. [NFPA 54:9.1.9]	4.3.2024			
25	507.14.1		Parking Structures.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 507.14.1 Parking Structures. Appliances installed in enclosed, basement, and underground parking structures shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 88A. [NFPA 54:9.1.11.1]	4.3.2024			

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 5							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
26	507.14.2		Repair Garages	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 507.14.2 Repair Garages. Appliances installed in repair garages shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 30A. [NFPA 54:9.1.11.2]	4.3.2024		
27	507.15		Installation in Aircraft Hangers.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
28	507.16		Venting of Flue Gases.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
29	507.17		Extra Device or Attachment.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
30	507.18		Addition of Existing System.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
31	507.19		Avoiding Stain on Gas piping.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
32	507.20		Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
33	2020 MPC: 507.21		2020 MPC: 507.21 Venting of Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
34	507.21UPC		Bleed Lines for Diaphragm-Type Valves.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
35	507.22 UPC		Combination of Appliances and Equipment.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC (Deleted in its entirety).	4.3.2024		
36	507.26		Clearance to Combustible Materials.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with the following revision: 507.26 Clearance to Combustible Materials. Appliances and their vent connectors shall be installed with clearances from combustible material so their operation does not create a hazard to persons or property. Minimum clearances between combustible walls and the back and sides of various conventional types of appliances and their vent connectors are specified in <u>the Minnesota Fuel Gas Code Section 509.0</u> . [NFPA 54:9.2.2]	4.3.2024		
37	508.1		General	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 508.1 General. Appliances on roofs shall be designed or enclosed so as to withstand climatic conditions in the area in which they are installed. Where enclosures are provided, each enclosure shall permit easy entry and movement, shall be of reasonable height, and shall have at least a 30-inch (762 mm) clearance between the entire service access panel(s) of the appliance, and the wall of the enclosure. [NFPA 54:9.4.1.1]	4.3.2024		
38	508.2		Installation of Appliances on Roofs.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 508.2 Installation of Appliances on Roofs. Appliances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. [NFPA 54:9.4.2.1]	4.3.2024		
39	508.3		Appliances on Roofs.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 508.3 Appliances on Roofs. Appliances located on roofs or other elevated locations shall be accessible. [NFPA 54:9.4.3.1]	4.3.2024		
40	509.0		Venting of Appliances	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 509.0 Venting of Appliances.	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 5							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
41	510.0		Sizing of Category I Venting Systems.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 510.0 Sizing of Category I Venting Systems.	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board
Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
1	501	General		501.0 General.	501.0 General.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
2	Tabel 501.1(1)	Water Heaters	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC			TRUE	4.3.2024		
3	502.0	Permits	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	502.0 Permits.	502.0 Permits.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
4	504.3.2	Unlisted Water Heaters	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	504.3.2 Unlisted Water Heaters. Except as otherwise permitted in this code, unlisted water heaters shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction prior to being installed. Clearance for unlisted water heaters shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) on all sides. Combustible floors under unlisted water heaters shall be protected in an approved manner. {NFPA 54-2018:10.27.2.2}	504.3.2 Unlisted Water Heaters. Unlisted water heaters shall be installed with a clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) on all sides and rear. Combustible floors under unlisted water heaters shall be protected in an approved manner. [NFPA 54:10.27.2.2]	FALSE	4.3.2024		
5	504.4	Pressure Limiting Devices	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	504.4 Pressure-Limiting Devices. A water heater installation shall be provided with overpressure protection using an approved, listed device installed in accordance with the terms of its listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Pressure relief devices shall have a pressure setting greater than the water service pressure and not exceed 150 psi (1034 kPa) as required in Section 608.4.	504.4 Pressure-Limiting Devices. A water heater installation shall be provided with overpressure protection using an approved, listed device installed in accordance with the terms of its listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
6	504.5	Temperature Limiting Devices	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	504.5 Temperature Limiting Devices. A water heater installation or a hot water storage vessel installation shall be provided with overtemperature protection by means of an approved, listed device installed in accordance with the terms of its listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions. {NFPA 54:10.26.5}	504.5 Temperature-Limiting Devices. A water heater installation or a hot water storage vessel installation shall be provided with overtemperature protection by means of an approved, listed device installed in accordance with the terms of its listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
7	505.0	Oil-Buurning	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	505.0 Oil-Burning and Other Water Heaters.	505.0 Oil-Burning and Other Water Heaters.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
8	505.1	Water Heaters	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	505.1 Water Heaters. Water heaters deriving heat from fuels or types of energy other than gas shall comply with the standards referenced in Table 501.1(1), Section 505.3, or Section 505.4. Vents or chimneys for such appliances shall be of approved types. An adequate supply of air for combustion and for adequate ventilation of heater rooms or compartments shall be provided. Each such appliance shall be installed in a location approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and local and state fire-prevention agencies.	505.1 Water Heaters. Water heaters deriving heat from fuels or types of energy other than gas shall comply with the standards referenced in Table 501.1(1), Section 505.3, or Section 505.4. Vents or chimneys for such appliances shall be of approved types. An adequate supply of air for combustion and for adequate ventilation of heater rooms or compartments shall be provided. Each such appliance shall be installed in a location approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and local and state fire-prevention agencies.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
9	505.2	Safety Devices	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	505.2 Safety Devices. Storage-type water heaters and hot water boilers deriving heat from fuels or types of energy other than gas, shall be provided with, in addition to the primary temperature controls, an over-temperature safety protection device that complies with and is installed in accordance with nationally recognized applicable standards for such devices and a combination temperature and pressure-relief valve.	505.2 Safety Devices. Storage-type water heaters and hot water boilers deriving heat from fuels or types of energy other than gas, shall be provided with, in addition to the primary temperature controls, an over-temperature safety protection device that complies with and is installed in accordance with nationally recognized applicable standards for such devices and a combination temperature and pressure-relief valve.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
10	505.3	Oil-fired Water Heaters	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	505.3 Oil-Fired Water Heaters. Oil-fired water heaters shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 31.	505.3 Oil-Fired Water Heaters. Oil-fired water heaters shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 31.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
11	505.4	Indirect-Fired Water Heaters	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	505.4 Indirect-Fired Water Heaters. Indirect-fired water heaters shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or shall comply with one of the other applicable standards shown in Table 501.1(1). Each water heater shall bear a label in accordance with ASME requirements, or an approved testing agency, certifying and attesting that such an appliance has been tested, inspected and meets the requirements of the applicable standards or code.	505.4 Indirect-Fired Water Heaters. Indirect-fired water heaters shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or shall comply with one of the other applicable standards shown in Table 501.1(1). Each water heater shall bear a label in accordance with ASME requirements, or an approved testing agency, certifying and attesting that such an appliance has been tested, inspected and meets the requirements of the applicable standards or code.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
12	505.4.1	Single-Wall Heat Exchangers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	505.4.1 Single-Wall Heat Exchanger. An indirect-fired water heater that incorporates a single-wall heat exchanger shall be in accordance with the following requirements:	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
13				(1) The heat transfer medium shall be either potable water or contain fluids recognized as safe by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as food grade.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
14				(2) Bear a label with the word “Caution,” followed by the following statements: (a) The heat-transfer medium shall be potable water or other nontoxic fluid recognized as safe by the FDA. (b) The maximum operating pressure of the heat exchanger shall not exceed the maximum operating pressure of the potable water supply.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
15				(3) The word “Caution” and the statements in letters shall have an uppercase height of not less than 0.120 of an inch (3.048 mm). The vertical spacing between lines of type shall be not less than 0.046 of an inch (1.168 mm). Lowercase letters shall be compatible with the uppercase letter size specification.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
16	507.0	Appliance and Equipment Installation Requirements	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.0 Appliance and Equipment Installation Requirements.	507.0 Appliance and Equipment Installation Requirements.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
17	507.1	Dielectric Insulator.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.1 Dielectric Insulator. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have the authority to require the use of an approved dielectric insulator on the water piping connections of water heaters and related water heating appliances.	507.1 Dielectric Insulator. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have the authority to require the use of an approved dielectric insulator on the water piping connections of water heaters and related water heating appliances.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
18	507.3	Appliance Support	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.3 Appliance Support. Appliances and equipment shall be furnished either with load distributing bases or with a sufficient number of supports to prevent damage to either the building structure or the appliance and the equipment. [NFPA 54:9.1.8.1]	507.3 Appliance Support. Appliances and equipment shall be furnished either with load-distributing bases or with a sufficient number of supports to prevent damage to either the building structure or the appliance and the equipment. [NFPA 54:9.1.8.1]	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
19	507.3.1	Structural Capacity	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.3.1 Structural Capacity. At the locations selected for installation of appliances and equipment, the dynamic and static load carrying capacities of the building structure shall be checked to determine whether they are adequate to carry the additional loads. The appliances and equipment shall be supported and shall be connected to the piping so as not to exert undue stress on the connections. [NFPA 54:9.1.8.2]	507.3.1 Structural Capacity. At the locations selected for installation of appliances and equipment, the dynamic and static load carrying capacities of the building structure shall be checked to determine whether they are adequate to carry the additional loads. The appliances and equipment shall be supported and shall be connected to the piping so as not to exert undue stress on the connections. [NFPA 54:9.1.8.2]	FALSE	4.3.2024		
20	507.4	Ground Support	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.4 Ground Support. A water heater supported from the earth shall rest on level concrete or other approved base extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) above the adjoining ground level.	507.4 Ground Support. A water heater supported from the earth shall rest on level concrete or other approved base extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) above the adjoining ground level.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
21	507.5	Drainage Pan	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.5 Drainage Pan. Where a water heater is located in an attic, in or on an attic ceiling assembly, floor-ceiling assembly, floor-subfloor assembly or where damage results from a leaking water heater, a watertight pan of corrosion-resistant materials shall be installed beneath the water heater in accordance with the following:	507.5 Drainage Pan. Where a water heater is located in an attic, in or on an attic ceiling assembly, floor-ceiling assembly, or floor-subfloor assembly where damage results from a leaking water heater, a watertight pan of corrosion-resistant materials shall be installed beneath the water heater with not less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) diameter drain to an approved location. Such pan shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) in depth. [Note: Relief Valve Discharge. See Section 608.5.]	FALSE	4.3.2024		
22				(1) The drainage pan shall be provided with not less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) diameter drain to an approved location. The terminating end of the drainpipe shall be readily visible.		FALSE	4.3.2024		
23				(2) The drainage pan shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches (38mm) in depth.		FALSE	4.3.2024		
24				(3) Where a drainage pan pipe is installed, the material of the piping shall be rated for the temperature rating of the water heater and shall be approved for use with the liquid being discharged.		FALSE	4.3.2024		
25				(4) Discharge from a relief valve into a drainage pan shall be prohibited.		FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
26	507.13	Installation in Residential Garages.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.13 Installation in Residential Garages. Appliances in residential garages and in adjacent spaces that open to the garage and are not part of the living space of a dwelling unit shall be installed so that all heating elements, switches, burners, and burner-ignition devices are located not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor. Exception: Listed flammable vapor ignition resistant (FVIR) appliances. {NFPA 54:9.1.10.1}	507.13 Installation in Residential Garages. Appliances in residential garages and in adjacent spaces that open to the garage and are not part of the living space of a dwelling unit shall be installed so that all burners and burner-ignition devices are located not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor unless listed as flammable vapor ignition resistant. [NFPA 54:9.1.10.1]	FALSE	4.3.2024		
27	507.13.1	Physical Damage.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.13.1 Physical Damage. Appliances installed in garages, warehouses, or other areas subject to mechanical damage shall be guarded against such damage by being installed behind protective barriers or by being elevated or located out of the normal path of vehicles.	507.13.1 Physical Damage. Appliances installed in garages, warehouses, or other areas subject to mechanical damage shall be guarded against such damage by being installed behind protective barriers or by being elevated or located out of the normal path of vehicles.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
28	507.13.2	Access from the Outside	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.13.2 Access from the Outside. Where appliances are installed in a separate, enclosed space having access only from outside of the garage, such appliances shall be permitted to be installed at floor level, providing the required combustion air is taken from the exterior of the garage. [NFPA 54:9.1.10.3]	507.13.2 Access from the Outside. Where appliances are installed in a separate, enclosed space having access only from outside of the garage, such appliances shall be permitted to be installed at floor level, providing the required combustion air is taken from the exterior of the garage. [NFPA 54:9.1.10.3]	TRUE	4.3.2024		
29	507.23/4714	Installaiton Instructions.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.23 Installation Instructions. The installer shall conform to the appliance and equipment manufacturers' recommendations in completing an installation. The installer shall leave the manufacturers' installation, operating, and maintenance instructions on the premises. [NFPA 54:9.1.20]	507.24 Installation Instructions. The installing agency shall comply with the appliance and equipment manufacturer's installation instructions in completing an installation. The installing agency shall leave the manufacturer's installation, operating, and maintenance instructions in a location on the premises where they will be readily available for reference and guidance for the Authority Having Jurisdiction, service personnel, and the owner or operator. [NFPA 54:9.1.22]	FALSE	4.3.2024	Need Renumbering	

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
30	507.24	Protection of Outdoor Appliances.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.24 Protection of Outdoor Appliances. Appliances not listed for outdoor installation but installed outdoors shall be provided with protection to the degree that the environment requires. Appliances listed for outdoor installation shall be permitted to be installed without protection in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. [NFPA 54:9.1.21]	507.25 Protection of Outdoor Appliances. Appliances not listed for outdoor installation but installed outdoors shall be provided with protection to the degree that the environment requires. Appliances listed for outdoor installation shall be permitted to be installed without protection in accordance with the provisions of its listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024	Need Renumbering	
31	507.25	Accesibility for Service.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	507.25 Accessibility for Service. All appliances shall be located with respect to building construction and other equipment so as to permit access for repair or replacement of the appliance. Clearance shall be maintained to permit removal of the appliance; cleaning of heating surfaces; the replacement of filters, blowers, motors, burners, controls, and vent connections; the lubrication of moving parts where necessary; the adjustment and cleaning of burners and pilots; and the proper functioning of explosion vents, if provided. For attic installation, the passageway and servicing area adjacent to the appliance shall be in accordance with Section 508.4. {NFPA 54:9.2.1} Unless otherwise specified, clearances of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in depth, width, and height of working space shall be maintained.	507.26 Accessibility for Service. Appliances shall be located with respect to building construction and other equipment so as to permit access to the appliance. Sufficient clearance shall be maintained to permit cleaning of heating surfaces; the replacement of filters, blowers, motors, burners, controls, and vent connections; the lubrication of moving parts where necessary; the adjustment and cleaning of burners and pilots; and the proper functioning of explosion vents, where provided. For attic installation, the passageway and servicing area adjacent to the appliance shall be floored. [NFPA 54:9.2.1]	FALSE	4.3.2024	Need Renumbering	
32	508.4	Appliances in Attics and Under-Floor Spaces	Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC	508.4 Appliances in Attics and Under-Floor Spaces. An attic or under-floor space in which an appliance is installed shall be accessible through an opening and passageway larger than the largest component of the appliance, and not less than 22 inches by 30 inches (559 mm by 762 mm). {NFPA 54:9.5.1}	508.4 Appliances in Attics and Under-Floor Spaces. An attic or under-floor space in which an appliance is installed shall be accessible through an opening and passageway, not less than as large as the largest component of the appliance, and not less than 22 inches by 30 inches (559 mm by 762 mm).	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 5 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board Action/ comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
33	508.4.1	Length of Passageway.	Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC	508.4.1 Length of Passageway. Where the height of the passageway is less than 6 feet (1829 mm), the distance from the passageway access to the appliance shall not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) measured along the centerline of the passageway. [NFPA 54:9.5.1.1] Where the height of the passageway is 6 feet (1829 mm) or more, the distance from the passageway access to the appliance shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) measured along the centerline of the passageway.	508.4.1 Length of Passageway. Where the height of the passageway is less than 6 feet (1829 mm), the distance from the passageway access to the appliance shall not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) measured along the centerline of the passageway. [NFPA 54:9.5.1.1]	FALSE	4.3.2024		
34	508.4.2	Width of Passageway.	Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC	508.4.2 Width of Passageway. The passageway shall be unobstructed and shall have solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide from the entrance opening to the appliance. [NFPA 54:9.5.1.2]	508.4.2 Width of Passageway. The passageway shall be unobstructed and shall have solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide from the entrance opening to the appliance. [NFPA 54:9.5.1.2]	TRUE	4.3.2024		
35	508.4.3	Work Platform	Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC	508.4.3 Work Platform. A level working platform not less than 30 inches by 30 inches (762 mm by 762 mm) shall be provided in front of the service side of the appliance. [NFPA 54:9.5.2]	508.4.3 Work Platform. A level working platform not less than 30 inches by 30 inches (762 mm by 762 mm) shall be provided in front of the service side of the appliance. [NFPA 54:9.5.2]	TRUE	4.3.2024		
36	508.4.4	Lighting and Convenience Outlet.	Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC	508.4.4 Lighting and Convenience Outlet. A permanent 120 V receptacle outlet and a luminaire shall be installed near the appliance. The switch controlling the luminaire shall be located at the entrance to the passageway. [NFPA 54:9.5.3]	508.4.4 Lighting and Convenience Outlet. A permanent 120 V receptacle outlet and a lighting fixture shall be installed near the appliance. The switch controlling the lighting fixture shall be located at the entrance to the passageway. [NFPA 54:9.5.3]	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 6							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
42	2020 MPC: 601.2.2	PB0190	Hot Water Circulation	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0190 with the following revisions: 601 .2.2 Hot Water Recirculation <u>Temperature Maintenance</u> . Hot water supply systems in four-story buildings or higher, or buildings where the developed length of hot water piping from the source of hot water supply to the farthest fixture supplied exceeds 100 feet, shall be of the return circulation type. be <u>provided with a temperature maintenance system. Where a temperature maintenance system is required, the volume of water contained by the piping from an individual fixture to it's connection to the piping that is part of the temperature maintenance system shall not exceed 1 gallon. The water contained in the piping between the fixture shutoff and the fixture shall not be included in the maximum volume calculation.</u>	7.2.2025		
43	601.3.3	PB0182	Alternate Water Sources	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0182 as presented. 601.3.3 Alternate Water Sources. Alternate water source systems shall have a purple (Pantone color No. 512, 522C, or equivalent) background with uppercase lettering and shall be field or factory marked as follows: (1) Gray water systems shall be marked in accordance with this section with the words “CAUTION: NON-POTABLE GRAY WATER, DO NOT DRINK” in black <u>white</u> letters. (2) Reclaimed (recycled) water systems shall be marked in accordance with this section with the words: “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE RECLAIMED (RECYCLED) WATER, DO NOT DRINK” in black <u>white</u> letters. (3) On-site treated water systems shall be marked in accordance with this section with the words: “CAU-TION:ON-SITE TREATED NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK” in black <u>white</u> letters. (4) Rainwater catchment sytems shall be marked in accordance with this section with the words: “CAU-TION: NONPOTABLE RAINWATER WATER, DO NOT DRINK” in black <u>white</u> letters.	2.5.2025		
44	602.2		Cross-Contamination	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 602.2 Cross-Contamination. Unless there is provided a backflow prevention device approved for the potential hazard and maintained in accordance with this code, no person shall make a connection or allow one to exist between pipes or conduits carrying domestic water supplied by a public or private building supply system, and (1) pipes, conduits, or fixtures containing or carrying water from any other source or containing or carrying water that has been used for any purpose whatsoever, or (2) any piping carrying chemicals, liquids, gases, or substances whatsoever. Each point of use shall be separately protected where potential cross-contamination of individual units exists. Water used for cooling or heating of equipment or other purposes shall not be returned to the potable water system. Such water shall be discharged into the drainage system through an airgapped indirect waste or other approved method of disposal.	4.3.2024		
45	602.4		Approval by Authority	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 602.4 Approval by Authority. No water piping supplied by a private water supply system shall be connected to any other source of supply without the approval of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board								
Chapter 6								
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify	
46	603.2		Approval of Devices or Assemblies.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 603.2 Approval of Devices or Assemblies. Before a device or an assembly is installed for the prevention of backflow, it shall have first been approved. Devices or assemblies shall be tested in accordance with recognized standards or other approved standards. Backflow prevention devices and assemblies shall comply with Table 603.2, except for specific applications and provisions as stated in sections 603.5.1 through 603.5.23. Devices or assemblies installed in a potable water supply system for protection against backflow shall be maintained in good working condition by the person or persons having control of such devices or assemblies. The devices or assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, repair, or relocation and not less than on an annual schedule thereafter, or more often where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Where found to be defective or inoperative, the device or assembly shall be repaired or replaced. No device or assembly shall be removed from use or relocated, or other device or assembly substituted, without the approval of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Testing shall be performed by a certified backflow assembly tester in accordance with ASSE Series 5000.	4.3.2024			
47	603.5.4 (.1.2)		Heat Exchangers	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC: 603.5.4 Heat Exchangers. Heat exchangers used for heat transfer, heat recovery, or solar heating shall protect the potable water system from being contaminated by the heat-transfer medium. Single-wall heat exchangers used in indirect-fired water heaters shall meet the requirements of Section 505.4.1. Double-wall heat exchangers shall separate the potable water from the heat-transfer medium by providing a space between the two walls that are vented to the atmosphere.	10.3.2024			
48	603.5.6		Protection from Lawn Sprinkler and Irrigation Systems	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC:	7.2.2025			
49	603.5.14	PB0175	Protection from Fire Systems	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0175 as presented. 603.5.14 Protection from Fire Systems. Except as provided in Section 603.5.14.1 and Section 603.5.14.2, potable water supplies to fire protection systems that are normally under pressure, including but not limited to standpipes and automatic sprinkler systems, except in one or two-family or townhouse residential sprinkler systems <u>with approval from the local water purveyor</u> , piped in materials approved for potable water distribution systems shall be protected from backpressure and backsiphonage by one of the following testable devices:	11.6.2024			
50	603.5.17		Potable Water Outlets and Valves	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 603.5.17 Potable Water Outlets and Valves. Potable water outlets, freeze-proof yard hydrants, combination stop-and-waste valves, or other fixtures that incorporate a stop-and-waste feature that drains into the ground shall not be installed underground except for a freeze-proof yard hydrant that is located at least two feet above the water table and at least ten feet from any sewer or similar source of contamination.	4.3.2024			
51	603.5.18.1		Dyalysis Water Systems	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with the following revisions: 603.5.18.1 Dialysis <u>and other non-potable</u> Water Systems. The individual connections of the <u>non-potable dialysis</u> related equipment to the dialysis pure water system shall not require additional backflow protection.	12.4.2024			

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6

Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
52	603.5.19		Garbage Can Washers	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 MPC (new): 603.5.19 Garbage Can Washers. Where garbage can washers are connected to a potable water supply system, the connection shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Table 603.2.	4.3.2024		
53	603.5.22; MN Plumbing Code 2020		Barometric Loop	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 603.5.22 Barometric Loop. A barometric loop is an acceptable method of protection of water connections where an actual or potential backsiphonage hazard exists that is not subject to backpressure.	4.3.2024		
54	603.5.23.(1-4); MN Plumbing Code 2020			Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 603.5.23 Installation of Testable Backflow Prevention Assembly. Testable backflow prevention assemblies meeting ASSE Standard 1013, 1015, 1020, 1047, 1048, or 1056 shall be installed, tested, maintained, and removed in accordance with sections 603.5.23.1 through 603.5.23.4.	4.3.2024		
55				Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC with renumbering: 603.5.23.1 Notification of Installation. The administrative authority shall be notified before installation of a testable backflow prevention assembly. The public water supplier shall be notified of the installed testable backflow preventer assembly within 30 days following installation on a community public water system.	4.3.2024		
56				Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC with renumbering: 603.5.23.2 Testing and Maintenance. The installation of a testable backflow prevention assembly is permitted only when a periodic testing and inspection program conducted by qualified personnel is provided by an agency acceptable to the administrative authority. Inspection intervals shall not exceed one year. The administrative authority may require more frequent testing if deemed necessary to ensure protection of the potable water. A testable backflow prevention assembly shall be inspected after initial installation to ensure that it has been properly installed and that debris resulting from the piping installation has not interfered with the functioning of the assembly.	4.3.2024		
57				Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC with renumbering: 603.5.23.3 Inspection and Records. A test and inspection tag shall be affixed to the testable backflow prevention assembly. The tester shall date and sign the tag and include the tester's backflow prevention tester certification number. Written records of testing and maintenance shall be maintained and submitted to the administrative authority, and to the public water supplier, within 30 days of testing if installed on a community public water system.	4.3.2024		
58				Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC with renumbering: 603.5.23.4 Notification of Removal. The Authority Having Jurisdiction, in addition to the public water supplier, shall be notified within 30 days following removal of a testable backflow prevention assembly from a community public water system.	4.3.2024		
59	Tabel 604.1	PB0205	MATERIALS FOR BUILDILNG SUPPLY AND WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0205, keep Table 601.1 as shown in the 2024 UPC. While the Committee recognizes that PVC may be appropriate in specific applications, it should be proposed as an alternate, accompanied by supporting documentation from the manufacturer.	7.2.2025		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board								
Chapter 6								
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify	
60	604.1.1	PB0197	Building Supply	Recommendation - Adopt RFA PB0197 as presented. <u>604.1.1 Building Supply Pipe and Fittings. Plastic piping designated for building supply purposes only may be utilized up to the water meter or pressure tank, as long as no more than 3 feet of the pipe remains exposed within the building. Particular care shall be taken to avoid sharp edges in contact with the pipe and to provide for expansion and contraction. Plastic pipe must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.</u>	6.4.2025			
61	604.5		Flexible Connectors	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC: 604.5 Flexible Connectors. Flexible water connectors shall be installed in readily accessible locations, and where under continuous pressure shall comply with ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6. Flexible water connectors with an excess flow shutoff device shall comply with CSA B125.5/IAPMO Z600.	4.30.2024			
62	604.10.2	PB0194	Piping In Plenums	Recommendation - Adopt RFA PB0194 as amended at meeting: <u>604.10.2 Piping in Plenums. Plastic piping and tubing installed in plenums shall comply with Chapter 6 of the Minnesota Mechanical and Fuel Gas Code.</u>	3.5.2025			
63	606.9	PB0200	Building Valve	Recommendation - Adopt RFA PB0200 as presented. <u>606.9 Building Valve. A full-way main control valve located inside the building near the point that the building supply enters the building.</u>	6.4.2025			
64	607.4		Venting.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC and renumber. 607.3 Venting. Tanks used for potable water shall be tightly covered and vented in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Such vent shall open downward and be screened with a corrosion-resistant material of not less than number 24 mesh. The vent opening shall not be located in an environment that can contaminate the water supply.	4.30.2024			
65	607.5		Overflow.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC and renumber. 607.5 Valves. Pressurized tanks shall be provided with a listed pressure-relief valve installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The relief valve shall be discharged in accordance with Section 608.5. Where a potable water supply tank is located above the fixtures, appliances, or system components it serves, it shall be equipped with a vacuum relief valve that complies with CSA Z21.22.	4.30.2024			

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board								
Chapter 6								
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify	
66	608.5		Discharge Piping.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with a revision to item 3, strike item 8, as follows. The discharge piping serving a temperature relief valve, pressure relief valve, or combination of both shall have no valv s, obstructions, or means of isolation and be provided with the following: (1) Not less than the size of the valve outlet and shall discharge full size to the flood level of the area receiving the discharge and pointing down. (2) Materials shall be rated at not less than the operating temperature of the system and approved for such use or shall comply with ASME A112.4.1. (3) Discharge pipe shall discharge independently by gravity through an air gap into the drainage system or outside of the building with the end of the pipe not exceeding 2 feet (610 mm) and not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the ground and pointing downwards. (3) <u>Discharge independently by gravity through an air gap to a safe place of disposal or within 18 inches of the floor. Relief valve drains shall not terminate in a building's crawl space;</u> (4) Discharge in such a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage. (5) No part of such discharge pipe shall be trapped or subject to freezing. (6) The terminal end of the pipe shall not be threaded. (7) Discharge from a relief valve into a water heater pan shall be prohibited. (8) The discharge termination point shall be readily observable.	4.30.2024			
67	609.1		Installation.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 609.1 Installation. Water piping shall be adequately supported in accordance with Table 313.3. Burred ends shall be reamed to the full bore of the pipe or tube. Changes in directions shall be made by the appropriate use of fittings, except that changes in direction in copper or copper alloy tubing shall be permitted to be made with bends, provided that such bends are made with bending equipment that does not deform or create a loss in the cross-sectional area of the tubing. Changes in direction are allowed with flexible pipe and tubing without fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provisions shall be made for expansion in hotwater piping. Piping, equipment, appurtenances, and devices shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the provisions and intent of this code. Building supply and yard piping shall be located not less than 12 inches (305 mm) below the maximum local frost depth, in accordance with Section 312.6, or an alternative approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The cover shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) below finish grade.	7.2.2025			
68	609.6.1		Water Supply Near Sources of Contamination.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 609.6.1 Water Supply Near Sources of Contamination. Potable water supply pipes shall not be located in, under, or above cesspools, septic tanks, septic tank drainage fields, seepage pits, soil treatment systems, contaminated soil, sewer manholes, catch basins, storm water storage tanks, buried tanks containing chemicals or petroleum products, or any other source of contamination that in the judgment of the administrative authority might contaminate the potable water supply. A horizontal separation of ten feet shall be maintained between the outer edge of the water supply pipe and the outer edge of the contamination source.	4.30.2024			
69	609.8		Pumps.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in 2024 UPC (new). 609.8 Pumps. Pumps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	4.30.2024			
70	609.8.1		Access.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in 2024 UPC (new). 609.8.1 Access. Pumps shall be accessible for repairs.	4.30.2024			

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board								
Chapter 6								
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify	
71	609.8.2		Potable Water Pumps.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in 2024 UPC (new). 609.8.2 Potable Water Pumps. Pumps intended to supply drinking water shall be in accordance with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61.	4.30.2024			
72	609.8.3		Hot-Water Recirculating Pumps.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety from the 2024 MPC; language is in the MN Energy Code. 609.8.3 Hot-Water Recirculating Pumps. For healthcare facilities, long-term care facilities, hotels, or motels, devices that automatically turn off the recirculation pump(s) shall not be required.	12.4.2024			
73	609.11		Water Hammer.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 609.11 Pipe Insulation. Insulation of domestic hot water piping shall be in accordance with Section 609.11.1 and Section 609.11.2.	6.5.2024			
74	609.x.x	PB0198	Pressure Tanks	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0198	6.5.2024			
75	609.12		Pipe Insulation.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 609.12 Pipe Insulation. Insulation of domestic hot-water piping shall be in accordance with Section 609.12.1 and Section 609.12.2.	6.5.2024			
76	609.12.1		Insulation Requirements.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 609.12.1 Insulation Requirements. Domestic hot water piping shall be insulated.	6.5.2024			
77	609.12.2		Pipe Insulation Wall Thickness.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 609.12.2 Pipe Insulation Wall Thickness. Hot water pipe insulation shall have a minimum wall thickness of not less than the diameter of the pipe for a pipe up to 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Insulation wall thickness shall be not less than 2 inches (51 mm) for a pipe of 2 inches (50 mm) or more in diameter. Exceptions: (1) Piping that penetrates framing members shall not be required to have pipe insulation for the distance of the framing penetration. (2) Hot water piping between the fixture control valve or supply stop and the fixture or appliance shall not be required to be insulated.	6.5.2024			
78	609.12; MN Plumbing Code 2020		Water Meters.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 609.12 Water Meters. Water meters shall be located in an approved location inside a building as close as possible to the point of entrance of the potable water supply pipe, installed at least 12 inches above the finished floor, and readily accessible. All water meter installations shall be rigidly supported with a permanent support in order to prevent the meter from vibrating when the water is passing through it. Exceptions: Where installation inside a building is not possible, the water meter may be installed in an enclosed structure not subject to flooding, high groundwater, or surface drainage runoff, provided the meter is protected from freezing. Provisions shall be made to install the meters above grade when possible. When installed below grade, the top of the structure shall be located at least 12 inches above the finished grade, be secured, and be accessible. This structure shall not be connected to any storm or sanitary sewer system.	6.5.2024			
79	610.5		Sizing per Appendices A and C.	Recommendation - Keep as shown in 2024 UPC with the following revision: 610.5 Sizing per Appendices A and C. Except as provided in Section 610.4, the size of each water piping system shall be determined in accordance with the procedure set forth in Appendix A. For alternate methods of sizing water supply systems, see Appendix C.	7.2.2025			

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 6							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
80	TABLE 610.3		WATER SUPPLY FIXTURE UNITS (WSFU) AND MINIMUM FIXTURE BRANCH PIPE SIZES	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with 2020 MPC changes to lavatory and note 6.	6.5.2024		
81	TABLE 610.4		FIXTURE UNIT TABLE FOR DETERMINING WATER PIPE AND METER SIZES	Recommendation - Keep as shown in the 2024 UPC with the following revision: “building supply and branches” should read “Water Distribution Pipe.” The question was raised from Scott Thompson about using PE piping after the meter, he suggested adding a note to the table. Committee discussed with Mr. Thompson and stated that note #1 for Table 604.1 should cover his concern.	6.5.2024		
82	611		Water Conditioning	Recommendation - Leave as ammended in the 2020 MPC. 611.0 Water Conditioning Equipment.	6.5.2024		
83	611.1	PB0168	Aplication	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0168. Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 611.1 Application. Water conditioning equipment shall comply with the requirements in this section.	11.6.2024		
84	611.1.1	PB0168	Manufacture and Assembly	Recommendation - Adopt as amended. Manufacture and Assembly. Water conditioning equipment shall: (1) be manufactured as a complete system; or (2) be assembled as a complete system by a licensed plumbing contractor or licensed water conditioning contractor, using various types of water conditioning equipment. Wetted surface materials used in residential water conditioning equipment shall comply with ANSI/NSF 61 standards, or the equipment shall comply with the applicable ANSI/NSF standards as listed in table 1701.1:	11.6.2024		
85	Tabel 611.1	PB0168	Table	Recommendation - Add Water Softeners to the table and adopt as amended in RFA PB0168. <u>Filters (aesthetic) NSF/ANSI 42</u> <u>Filters (health claims) NSF/ANSI 53</u> <u>Ultraviolet Disinfection NSF/ANSI 55</u> <u>Reverse Osmosis NSF/ANSI/CAN 58</u> <u>Distillation NSF/ANSI 62</u> <u>Alkaline Water IAPMO/IGC 322</u> <u>Water Softeners NSF/ANSI 44</u>	11.6.2024		
86	Exception	PB0168		Recommendation - Leave the Exception as amended in the 2020 MPC. Exception: Water conditioning equipment that treats water for nonpotable uses that are protected by an approved backflow device, assembly, or method as required in Chapter 6, as amended.	11.6.2024		
87	611.1.2	PB0168	Labeling	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0168. Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 611.1.2 Labeling. All conditioning equipment shall be labeled by: (1) the manufacturer of equipment manufactured as a complete system; or (2) the licensed plumbing contractor or licensed water conditioning contractor who assembled the complete system so as to clearly identify the type of equipment and the name and address of the manufacturer, licensed plumbing contractor, or licensed water conditioning contractor.	11.6.2024		
88	611.2	PB0168	Airgap Discharge	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0168. Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 611.2 Airgap Discharge. Any discharge from water conditioning equipment shall enter the drainage system through an airgap in accordance with Table 603.3.1 or an airgap device in accordance with Table 603.2, NSF 58, or IAPMO PS 65.	11.6.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board								
Chapter 6								
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify	
89	611.3	PB0168	Connecting Tubing	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0168. Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 611.3 Connection Tubing. The tubing to and from water conditioning units shall be of a size and material as recommended by the manufacturer. The tubing shall comply with the requirements of NSF 14, NSF 42, NSF 44, NSF 53, NSF 55, NSF 58, NSF 62, or the appropriate material standards referenced in Table 1701.1.	11.6.2024			
90	611.4	PB0168	Sizing of Residential Softeners.	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0168 as amended. 611.4 Sizing of Residential Softeners Water Conditioners. Residential-use <u>point-of-use water softeners conditioners</u> shall be sized in accordance with Table 611.4.	6.5.2024			
91	Table 611.4 in presentation	PB0168		Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0168 as amended. Table 611.4, accepted as presented, except the "notes" portion. See also Appendix A Recommended Rules for Sizing the Water Supply System, and Appendix C, Alternate Plumbing Systems , for alternate methods of sizing water supply systems.	3.5.2025			
92	611.4.2	PB0168	Chloride Discharge	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0168 as amended. 611.4.2 – accept as presented with the following stricken language: Chloride Discharge. Residential water softeners shall be sized, <u>designed, and programmed for salt efficiency and to minimize excess discharge of chloride. Softeners shall include water meters, hardness sensors, or other devices designed to initiate regeneration only when media is exhausted or when protection from media fouling is required. Water softeners relying on time clocks alone for initiation of regeneration are prohibited.</u> Water softeners shall be labeled by the installer with efficiency information, including incoming water hardness as grains per gallon, softener capacity as gallons per regeneration, method of regeneration initiation, and salt use in pounds per regeneration.	11.6.2024			
93	611.5	PB0168	Scale Reduction Devices	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0168 as presented. <u>Scale Reduction Devices. Water conditioning equipment for scale reduction other than by ion exchange water softening shall comply with IAPMO/ANSI Z 601.</u>	11.6.2024			
94	611.6	PB0168	Isolation and By-pass	Recommendation - Accpet RFA PB0168 as amended. Every water conditioning installation shall include the installation of isolation valves and a by-pass valve a shut off valve. <u>Point of entry equipment and equipment serving multiple domestic fixtures shall have a by-pass appurtenance or a by-pass valve and isolation valves on the inlet and outlet of the equipment which would allow the equipment to be serviced or removed without the need for shutting off the water service completely. Exception: A water conditioning device that serves a point of use outlet shall not be required to have a bypass.</u>	3.5.2025			
95	612.1 - 612.7		Multipurpose Potable Water Systems.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in 2020 MPC. 612.1 to 612.7 all state "Deleted in its entirety."	6.5.2024			

11.10.2025									
Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
1	601.0	General	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC			TRUE	4.3.2024		
2						TRUE	4.3.2024		
3	601.1	Applicability	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.1 Applicability. This chapter shall govern the materials, design, and installation of water supply systems, including methods and devices used for backflow prevention.	601.1 Applicability. This chapter shall govern the materials, design, and installation of water supply systems, including methods and devices used for backflow prevention.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
4	601.2	Water Supply and Flushing	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.2 Water Supply and Flushing. Each plumbing fixture shall be provided with an adequate supply of potable running water piped thereto in an approved manner, so arranged as to flush and keep it in a clean and sanitary condition without danger of backflow or cross-connection. Water closets and urinals shall be flushed using an approved flush tank or flushometer valve.	601.2 General. <i>Each plumbing fixture shall be provided with an adequate supply of potable running water piped to it in an approved manner, so arranged as to flush and keep the fixture in a clean and sanitary condition without danger of backflow or cross-connection. Water closets and urinals shall be flushed by means of an approved flush tank or flushometer valve. Exception: Listed fixtures that do not require water for their operation and are not connected to the water supply.</i>	FALSE	4.3.2024		
5				Exceptions: (1) Listed fixtures that do not require water for their operation and are not connected to the water supply.		FALSE	4.3.2024		
6				(2) Where not deemed necessary for safety and sanitation by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.		FALSE	4.3.2024		
7	601.3	Identificaition of a Potable and Nonpotable Water System.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.3 Identification of a Potable and Nonpotable Water System. In buildings where potable water and nonpotable water systems are installed, each system shall be clearly identified in accordance with Section 601.3.1 through Section 601.3.5.	601.3 Identification of a Potable and Nonpotable Water System. In buildings where potable water and nonpotable water systems are installed, each system shall be clearly identified in accordance with Section 601.3.1 through Section 601.3.5.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
8	601.3.1	Potable Water	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.3.1 Potable Water. Green background with white lettering.	601.3.1 Potable Water. Green background with white lettering.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
9	601.3.2	Color and Information	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.3.2 Color and Information. Each system shall be identified with a colored pipe or band and coded with paints, wraps, and materials compatible with the piping.	601.3.2 Color and Information. Each system shall be identified with a colored pipe or band and coded with paints, wraps, and materials compatible with the piping.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
10				Except as required by Section 601.3.3, nonpotable water systems shall have a yellow background with black uppercase lettering, with the words “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK.” Each nonpotable system shall be identified to designate the liquid being conveyed, and the direction of normal flow shall be clearly shown. The minimum size of the letters and length of the color field shall comply with Table 601.3.2.	Except as required by Section 601.3.3, nonpotable water systems shall have a yellow background with black uppercase lettering, with the words “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK.” Each nonpotable system shall be identified to designate the liquid being conveyed, and the direction of normal flow shall be clearly shown. The minimum size of the letters and length of the color field shall comply with Table 601.3.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
11				The background color and required information shall be indicated every 20 feet (6096 mm) but not less than once per room, and shall be visible from the floor level.	The background color and required information shall be indicated every 20 feet (6096 mm) but not less than once per room, and shall be visible from the floor level.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
12	Tabel 601.3.2	Minimum Length of Color Field and Size of Letters.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC			TRUE	4.3.2024		
13	601.3.4	Fixtures	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.3.4 Fixtures. Where vacuum breakers or backflow preventers are installed with fixtures listed in Chapter 17, identification of the discharge side shall be permitted to be omitted.	601.3.4 Fixtures. Where vacuum breakers or backflow preventers are installed with fixtures listed in Table 1701.1, identification of the discharge side shall be permitted to be omitted.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
14	601.3.5	Outlets	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	601.3.5 Outlets. Each outlet on the nonpotable water line that is used for special purposes shall be posted with black uppercase lettering as follows: “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK.”	601.3.5 Outlets. Each outlet on the nonpotable water line that is used for special purposes shall be posted with black uppercase lettering as follows: “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK.”	TRUE	4.3.2024		
15	602.0	Unlawful Connections	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	602.0 Unlawful Connections.	602.0 Unlawful Connections.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
16	602.1	Prohibited Installation.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	602.1 Prohibited Installation. No installation of potable water supply piping, or part thereof, shall be made in such a manner that it will be possible for used, unclean, polluted, or contaminated water, mixtures, or substances to enter a portion of such piping from a tank, receptor, equipment, or plumbing fixture by reason of backsiphonage, suction, or other cause, either during normal use and operation thereof, or where such tank, receptor, equipment, or plumbing fixture is flooded or subject to pressure exceeding the operating pressure in the hot or cold water piping.	602.1 Prohibited Installation. No installation of potable water supply piping, or part thereof, shall be made in such a manner that it will be possible for used, unclean, polluted, or contaminated water, mixtures, or substances to enter a portion of such piping from a tank, receptor, equipment, or plumbing fixture by reason of backsiphonage, suction, or other cause, either during normal use and operation thereof, or where such tank, receptor, equipment, or plumbing fixture is flooded or subject to pressure exceeding the operating pressure in the hot or cold water piping.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
17					<i>Each point of use shall be separately protected where potential cross-contamination of individual units exists. Water used for cooling or heating of equipment or other purposes shall not be returned to the potable water system. Such water shall be discharged into the drainage system through an airgapped indirect waste or other approved method of disposal.</i>	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
18	602.3	Backflow Prevention.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	602.3 Backflow Prevention. No plumbing fixture, device, or construction shall be installed or maintained, or shall be connected to a domestic water supply, where such installation or connection provides a possibility of polluting such water supply or cross-connection between a distributing system of water for drinking and domestic purposes and water that becomes contaminated by such plumbing fixture, device, or construction unless there is provided a backflow prevention device approved for the potential hazard.	602.3 Backflow Prevention. No plumbing fixture, device, or construction shall be installed or maintained, or shall be connected to a domestic water supply, where such installation or connection provides a possibility of polluting such water supply or cross-connection between a distributing system of water for drinking and domestic purposes and water that becomes contaminated by such plumbing fixture, device, or construction unless there is provided a backflow prevention device approved for the potential hazard.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
19	603.0	Cross-Connection Control	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.0 Cross-Connection Control.	603.0 Cross-Connection Control	FALSE	4.3.2024		
20	603.3.1	General	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.1 General. Cross-connection control shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of this chapter. No person shall install a water-operated equipment or mechanism, or use a water-treating chemical or substance, where it is found that such equipment, mechanism, chemical, or substance causes pollution or contamination of the domestic water supply. Such equipment or mechanism shall be permitted where equipped with an approved backflow prevention device or assembly.	603.1 General. Cross-connection control shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of this chapter. No person shall install a water-operated equipment or mechanism, or use a water-treating chemical or substance, where it is found that such equipment, mechanism, chemical, or substance causes pollution or contamination of the domestic water supply. Such equipment or mechanism shall be permitted where equipped with an approved backflow prevention device or assembly.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
21	603.3	Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies, and Methods.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3 Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies, and Methods. Backflow prevention devices, assemblies, and methods shall comply with Section 603.3.1 through Section 603.3.12.	603.3 Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies, and Methods. Backflow prevention devices, assemblies, and methods shall comply with Section 603.3.1 through Section 603.3.9.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
22	603.3.1	Air Gap.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.1 Air Gap. The minimum air gap to afford backflow protection shall be in accordance with Table 603.3.1.	603.3.1 Air Gap. The minimum air gap to afford backflow protection shall be in accordance with Table 603.3.1.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
23	603.3.2	Atmospheric Vacuum Braker (AVB)	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.2 Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker (AVB). An atmospheric vacuum breaker consists of a body, a checking member, and an atmospheric port.	603.3.2 Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker (AVB). An atmospheric vacuum breaker consists of a body, a checking member, and an atmospheric port.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
24	603.3.3	Hose Connection Backflow Preventer	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.3 Hose Connection Backflow Preventer. A hose connection backflow preventer consists of two independent check valves with an independent atmospheric vent between and a means of field testing and draining.	603.3.3 Hose Connection Backflow Preventer. A hose connection backflow preventer consists of two independent check valves with an independent atmospheric vent between and a means of field testing and draining.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
25	603.3.4	Douoble Check Valve Backflow Preventer (DC)	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.4 Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly (DC). A double check valve backflow prevention assembly consists of two independently acting internally loaded check valves, four properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves.	603.3.4 Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly (DC). A double check valve backflow prevention assembly consists of two independently acting internally loaded check valves, four properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
26	603.3.5	Pressure Vacuum Breaker (PVB)	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.5 Pressure Vacuum Breaker Backflow Prevention Assembly (PVB). A pressure vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly consists of a loaded air inlet valve, an internally loaded check valve, two properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves. This device shall be permitted to be installed indoors where provisions for spillage are provided.	603.3.5 Pressure Vacuum Breaker Backflow Prevention Assembly (PVB). A pressure vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly consists of a loaded air inlet valve, an internally loaded check valve, two properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves. This device shall be permitted to be installed indoors where provisions for spillage are provided.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
27	603.3.6	SVB	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.6 Spill-Resistant Pressure Vacuum Breaker (SVB). A pressure-type vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly consists of one check valve force loaded closed and an air inlet vent valve force loaded open to atmosphere, positioned downstream of the check valve and located between and including two tightly closing shutoff valves and test cocks	603.3.6 Spill-Resistant Pressure Vacuum Breaker (SVB). A pressure-type vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly consists of one check valve force-loaded closed and an air inlet vent valve forcedloaded open to atmosphere, positioned downstream of the check valve and located between and including two tightly closing shutoff valves and test cocks.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
28	603.3.7	RPZ	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.7 Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly (RP). A reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly consists of two independently acting internally loaded check valves, a differential pressure relief valve, four properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves.	603.3.7 Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly (RP). A reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly consists of two independently acting internally loaded check valves, a differential pressure relief valve, four properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
29	603.3.8	DCFP	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.8 Double Check Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assembly. A double check valve backflow prevention assembly with a parallel detector assembly consisting of a water meter and a double check valve backflow prevention assembly (DC).	603.3.8 Double Check Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assembly. A double check valve backflow prevention assembly with a parallel detector assembly consisting of a water meter and a double check valve backflow prevention assembly (DC).	TRUE	4.3.2024		
30	603.3.9	RFPF	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.9 Reduced Pressure Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assembly. A reducedpressure principle backflow prevention assembly with a parallel detector assembly consisting of a water meter and a reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP).	603.3.9 Reduced Pressure Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assembly. A reducedpressure principle backflow prevention assembly with a parallel detector assembly consisting of a water meter and a reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP).	TRUE	4.3.2024		
31	603.3.10	DC	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.10 Dual Check Backflow Preventer. A dual check backflow preventer consists of two independently acting check valves, force loaded to a normally closed position.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
32	Table 603.2	Backflow Prevention Devices	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC			TRUE	4.3.2024		
33	Table 603.3.1	Minimum Air Gaps	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC			TRUE	4.3.2024		
34	603.3.11	Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.11 Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers. Laboratory faucet backflow preventers shall comply with ASSE 1035.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
35	603.3.12	Backflow Preventer with ltermediate Atmospheric Vent.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.3.12 Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent. A backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent consists of two independently acting check valves, force loaded to a normally closed position, and an intermediate chamber with a means for automatically venting to atmosphere, force loaded to a normally open position.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
36	603.4	General Requirements	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4 General Requirements. Assemblies shall comply with listed standards and be acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, with jurisdiction over the selection and installation of backflow prevention assemblies.	603.4 General Requirements. Assemblies shall comply with listed standards and be acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, with jurisdiction over the selection and installation of backflow prevention assemblies.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
37	603.4.1	Backflow Prevention Valve	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.1 Backflow Prevention Valve. Where more than one backflow prevention valve is installed on a single premise, and the valves are installed in one location, each separate valve shall be permanently identified by the permittee in a manner satisfactory to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	603.4.1 Backflow Prevention Valve. Where more than one backflow prevention valve is installed on a single premise, and the valves are installed in one location, each separate valve shall be permanently identified by the permittee in a manner satisfactory to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
38	603.4.2	Testing	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.2 Testing. The premise owner or responsible person shall have the backflow prevention assembly tested by a certified backflow assembly tester at the time of installation, repair, or relocation and not less than on an annual schedule thereafter, or more often where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The periodic testing shall be performed in accordance with the procedures referenced in ASSE/IAPMO/ANSI Series 5000 by a tester qualified in accordance with those standards. The field test kit used shall comply with ASSE 1064.	603.4.2 Testing. The premise owner or responsible person shall have the backflow prevention assembly tested by a certified backflow assembly tester at the time of installation, repair, or relocation and not less than on an annual schedule thereafter, or more often where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The periodic testing shall be performed in accordance with the procedures referenced in ASSE Series 5000 by a tester qualified in accordance with those standards.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
39	603.4.3	Access and Clearance	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.3 Access and Clearance. Access and clearance shall be provided for the required testing, maintenance, and repair. Access and clearance shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and not less than 12 inches (305 mm) between the lowest portion of the assembly and grade, floor, or platform. Installations elevated that exceed 5 feet (1524 mm) above thefloor or grade shall be provided with a platform capable of supporting a tester or maintenance person.	603.4.3 Access and Clearance. Access and clearance shall be provided for the required testing, maintenance, and repair. Access and clearance shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and not less than 12 inches (305 mm) between the lowest portion of the assembly and grade, floor, or platform. Installations elevated that exceed 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor or grade shall be provided with a platform capable of supporting a tester or maintenance person.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
40	603.4.4	Connections	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.4 Connections. Direct connections between potable water piping and sewer-connected wastes shall not be permitted to exist un der any condition with or without backflow protection. Where potable water is discharged to the drainage system, it shall be by means of an approved air gap of two pipe diameters of the supply inlet, but in no case shall the gap be less than 1 inch (25.4 mm). Connection shall be permitted to be made to the inlet side of a trap provided that an approved vacuum breaker is installed not less than 6 inches (152 mm), or the distance according to the device’s listing, above the flood-level rim of such trapped fixture, so that at no time will such device be subjected to backpressure.	603.4.4 Connections. Direct connections between potable water piping and sewer-connected wastes shall not be permitted to exist un der any condition with or without backflow protection. Where potable water is discharged to the drainage system, it shall be by means of an approved air gap of two pipe diameters of the supply inlet, but in no case shall the gap be less than 1 inch (25.4 mm). Connection shall be permitted to be made to the inlet side of a trap provided that an approved vacuum breaker is installed not less than 6 inches (152 mm), or the distance according to the device’s listing, above the flood-level rim of such trapped fixture, so that at no time will such device be subjected to backpressure.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
41	603.4.5	Hot Water Backflow Preventers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.5 Hot Water Backflow Preventers. Backflow preventers for hot water exceeding 110°F (43°C) shall be a type designed to operate at temperatures exceeding 110°F (43°C) without rendering a portion of the assembly inoperative.	603.4.5 Hot Water Backflow Preventers. Backflow preventers for hot water exceeding 110°F (43°C) shall be a type designed to operate at temperatures exceeding 110°F (43°C) without rendering a portion of the assembly inoperative.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
42	603.4.6	Intergal Backflow Preventers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.6 Integral Backflow Preventers. Fixtures, appliances, or appurtenances with integral backflow preventers or integral air gaps manufactured as a unit shall be installed in accordance with their listing requirements and the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	603.4.6 Integral Backflow Preventers. Fixtures, appliances, or appurtenances with integral backflow preventers or integral air gaps manufactured as a unit shall be installed in accordance with their listing requirements and the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
43	603.4.7	Freeze Protection	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.7 Freeze Protection. In cold climate areas, backflow assemblies and devices shall be protected from freezing with an outdoor enclosure that complies with ASSE 1060 or by a method acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	603.4.7 Freeze Protection. In cold climate areas, backflow assemblies and devices shall be protected from freezing with an outdoor enclosure that complies with ASSE 1060 or by a method acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
44	603.4.8	Drain Lines	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.8 Drain Lines. Drain lines serving backflow devices or assemblies shall be sized in accordance with the discharge rates of the manufacturer’s flow charts of such devices or assemblies.	603.4.8 Drain Lines. Drain lines serving backflow devices or assemblies shall be sized in accordance with the discharge rates of the manufacturer’s flow charts of such devices or assemblies.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
45	603.4.9	Prohibited Locations	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.4.9 Prohibited Locations. Backflow prevention devices with atmospheric vents or ports shall not beinstalled in pits, underground, or submerged locations. Backflow preventers shall not be located in an area containing fumes that are toxic, poisonous, or corrosive.	603.4.9 Prohibited Locations. Backflow prevention devices with atmospheric vents or ports shall not beinstalled in pits, underground, or submerged locations. Backflow preventers shall not be located in an area containing fumes that are toxic, poisonous, or corrosive.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
46	603.5	Specific Requirements	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5 Specific Requirements. Specific requirements for backflow prevention shall comply with Section 603.5.1 through Section 603.5.22.	603.5 Specific Requirements. Specific requirements for backflow prevention shall comply with Section 603.5.1 through Section 603.5.21.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
47	603.5.1	Atmosphpheric Vacuum Breaker.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.1 Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker. Water closet and urinal flushometer valves shall be protected against backflow by an approved backflow prevention assembly, device, or method. Where the valves are equipped with an atmospheric vacuum breaker, the vacuum breaker shall be installed on the discharge side of the flushometer valve with the critical level not less than 6 inches (152 mm), or the distance according to its listing, above the overflow rim of a water closet bowl or the highest part of a urinal.	603.5.1 Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker. Water closet and urinal flushometer valves shall be protected against backflow by an approved backflow prevention assembly, device, or method. Where the valves are equipped with an atmospheric vacuum breaker, the vacuum breaker shall be installed on the discharge side of the flushometer valve with the critical level not less than 6 inches (152 mm), or the distance according to its listing, above the overflow rim of a water closet bowl or the highest part of a urinal.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
48	603.5.2	Ballcock	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.2 Ballcock. Water closet and urinal tanks shall be equipped with a ballcock. The ballcock shall be installed with the critical level not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the full opening of the overflow pipe. In cases where the ballcock has no hush tube, the bottom of the water supply inlet shall be installed 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the full opening of the overflow pipe.	603.5.2 Ballcock. Water closet and urinal tanks shall be equipped with a ballcock. The ballcock shall be installed with the critical level not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the full opening of the overflow pipe. In cases where the ballcock has no hush tube, the bottom of the water supply inlet shall be installed 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the full opening of the overflow pipe.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
49	603.5.3	Backflow Prevention	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.3 Backflow Prevention. Water closet flushometer tanks shall be protected against backflow by an approved backflow prevention assembly, device, or method.	603.5.3 Backflow Prevention. Water closet flushometer tanks shall be protected against backflow by an approved backflow prevention assembly, device, or method.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
50	603.5.5	Water Supply Inlets	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.5 Water Supply Inlets. Water supply inlets to tanks, vats, sumps, swimming pools, and other receptors shall be protected by one of the following means:	603.5.5 Water Supply Inlets. Water supply inlets to tanks, vats, sumps, swimming pools, and other receptors shall be protected by one of the following means:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
51				(1) An approved air gap.	(1) An approved air gap.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
52				(2) A listed vacuum breaker installed on the discharge side of the last valve with the critical level not less than 6 inches (152 mm) or in accordance with its listing.	(2) A listed vacuum breaker installed on the discharge side of the last valve with the critical level not less than 6 inches (152 mm) or in accordance with its listing.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
53				(3) A backflow preventer suitable for the degree of hazard, installed in accordance with the requirements for that type of device or assembly as set forth in this chapter.	(3) A backflow preventer suitable for the degree of hazard, installed in accordance with the requirements for that type of device or assembly as set forth in this chapter.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
54	603.5.6.1	Systems with Pumps	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.6.1 Systems with Pumps. Where sprinkler and irrigation systems have pumps, connections for pumping equipment, or auxiliary air tanks, or are otherwise capable of creating backpressure, the potable water supply shall be protected by the following type of device where the backflow device is located upstream from the source of backpressure:	603.5.6.1 Systems with Pumps. Where sprinkler and irrigation systems have pumps, connections for pumping equipment, or auxiliary air tanks, or are otherwise capable of creating backpressure, the potable water supply shall be protected by the following type of device where the backflow device is located upstream from the source of backpressure:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
55				(1) Reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	(1) Reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
56	603.5.6.2	Systems with Backflow Devices	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.6.2 Systems with Backflow Devices. Where systems have a backflow device installed downstream from a potable water supply pump or a potable water supply pump connection, the device shall be one of the following:	603.5.6.2 Systems with Backflow Devices. Where systems have a backflow device installed downstream from a potable water supply pump or a potable water supply pump connection, the device shall be one of the following:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
57				(1) Atmospheric vacuum breaker (AVB)	(1) Atmospheric vacuum breaker (AVB)	TRUE	4.3.2024		
58				(2) Pressure vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly (PVB)	(2) Pressure vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly (PVB)	TRUE	4.3.2024		
59				(3) Spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker (SVB)	(3) Spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker (SVB)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
60				(4) Reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	(4) Reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
61	603.5.6.3	Systems with Chemical Injectors	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.6.3 Systems with Chemical Injectors. Where systems include a chemical injector or provisions for chemical injection, the potable water supply shall be protected by a reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP).	603.5.6.3 Systems with Chemical Injectors. Where systems include a chemical injector or provisions for chemical injection, the potable water supply shall be protected by a reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP).	TRUE	4.3.2024		
62	603.5.7	Outlets with Hose Attachments	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.7 Outlets with Hose Attachments. Potable water outlets with hose attachments, other than water heater drains, boiler drains, and clothes washer connections, shall be protected by a nonremovable hose bibbtype backflow preventer, a nonremovable hose bibb-type vacuum breaker, or by an atmospheric vacuum breaker installed not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the highest point of usage located on the discharge side of the last valve. In climates where freezing temperatures occur, a listed self-draining frost-proof hose bibb with an integral backflow preventer or vacuum breaker shall be used.	603.5.7 Outlets with Hose Attachments. Potable water outlets with hose attachments, other than water heater drains, boiler drains, and clothes washer connections, shall be protected by a nonremovable hose bibbtype backflow preventer, a nonremovable hose bibb-type vacuum breaker, or by an atmospheric vacuum breaker installed not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the highest point of usage located on the discharge side of the last valve. In climates where freezing temperatures occur, a listed self-draining frost-proof hose bibb with an integral backflow preventer or vacuum breaker shall be used.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
63	603.5.8	Water-Cooled Equipment.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.8 Water-Cooled Equipment. Water-cooled compressors, degreasers, or other water-cooled equipment shall be protected by a backflow preventer installed in accordance with the requirements of this chapter. Water-cooled equipment that produces backpressure shall be equipped with the appropriate protection.	603.5.8 Water-Cooled Equipment. Water-cooled compressors, degreasers, or other water-cooled equipment shall be protected by a backflow preventer installed in accordance with the requirements of this chapter. Water-cooled equipment that produces backpressure shall be equipped with the appropriate protection.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
64	603.5.9	Aspirators	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.9 Aspirators. Water inlets to water-supplied aspirators shall be equipped with a vacuum breaker installed in accordance with its listing requirements and this chapter. The discharge shall drain through an air gap. Where the tailpiece of a fixture to receive the discharge of an aspirator is used, the air gap shall be located above the flood-level rim of the fixture.	603.5.9 Aspirators. Water inlets to water-supplied aspirators shall be equipped with a vacuum breaker installed in accordance with its listing requirements and this chapter. The discharge shall drain through an air gap. Where the tailpiece of a fixture to receive the discharge of an aspirator is used, the air gap shall be located above the flood-level rim of the fixture.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
65	603.5.10	Steam or Hot Water Boilers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.10 Steam or Hot Water Boilers. Potable water connections to steam or hot water boilers shall be protected from backflow by a double check valve backflow prevention assembly, backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent and pressure reducing valve , or reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly in accordance with Table 603.2. Where chemicals are introduced into the system a reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be provided in accordance with Table 603.2.	603.5.10 Steam or Hot Water Boilers. Potable water connections to steam or hot water boilers shall be protected from backflow by a double check valve backflow prevention assembly or reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly in accordance with Table 603.2. Where chemicals are introduced into the system a reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be provided in accordance with Table 603.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
66	603.5.11	Nonpotable Water Piping	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.11 Nonpotable Water Piping. In cases where it is impractical to correct individual cross-connections on the domestic waterline, the line supplying such outlets shall be considered a nonpotable water line. No drinking or domestic water outlets shall be connected to the nonpotable waterline. Where possible, portions of the nonpotable waterline shall be exposed, and exposed portions shall be properly identified in a manner satisfactory to the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Each outlet on the nonpotable waterline that is permitted to be used for drinking or domestic purposes shall be posted: “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK.”	603.5.11 Nonpotable Water Piping. In cases where it is impractical to correct individual cross-connections on the domestic waterline, the line supplying such outlets shall be considered a nonpotable water line. No drinking or domestic water outlets shall be connected to the nonpotable waterline. Where possible, portions of the nonpotable waterline shall be exposed, and exposed portions shall be properly identified in a manner satisfactory to the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Each outlet on the nonpotable waterline that is permitted to be used for drinking or domestic purposes shall be posted: “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK.”	TRUE	4.3.2024		
67	603.5.12	Beverage Dispensers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.12 Beverage Dispensers. Potable water supply to carbonated beverage dispensers shall be protected by an air gap or a vented backflow preventer that complies with ASSE 1022. For carbonated beverage dispensers, piping material installed downstream of the backflow preventer shall not be affected by carbon dioxide gas. Non-carbonated beverage dispensers, such as ice makers and coffee machines, shall be protected by an air gap or dual check backflow preventer that comply with ASSE 1032 or ASSE 1024.	603.5.12 Beverage Dispensers. Potable water supply to beverage dispensers, carbonated beverage dispensers, or coffee machines shall be protected by an air gap or a vented backflow preventer in accordance with ASSE 1022. For carbonated beverage dispensers, piping materials installed downstream of the backflow preventer shall not be made of copper and not be affected by carbon dioxide gas.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
68	603.5.13	Deck-Mounted and Equipment-Mounted Vacuum Breakers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.13 Deck-Mounted and Equipment Mounted Vacuum Breakers. Deck-mounted or equipment-mounted vacuum breakers shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions, with the critical level not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the flood-level rim.	603.5.13 Deck-Mounted and Equipment-Mounted Vacuum Breakers. Deck-mounted or equipment-mounted vacuum breakers shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions, with the critical level not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the flood-level rim.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
69	603.5.14.1	Fire Department Connectio	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.14.1 Fire Department Connection. Where fire protection systems supplied from a potable water system include a fire department (siamese) connection that is located less than 1700 feet (518.2 m) from a nonpotable water source that is capable of being used by the fire department as a secondary water supply, the potable water supply shall be protected by one of the following:	603.5.14.1 Fire Department Connection. Where fire protection systems supplied from a potable water system include a fire department (siamese) connection that is located less than 1700 feet (518.2 m) from a nonpotable water source that is capable of being used by the fire department as a secondary water supply, the potable water supply shall be protected by one of the following:	FALSE	4.3.2024		
70				(1) Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	(1) Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
71				(2) Reduced pressure detector fire protection backflow prevention assembly	(2) Reduced pressure detector fire protection backflow prevention assembly	FALSE	4.3.2024		
72				Nonpotable water sources include fire department vehicles carrying water of questionable quality or water that is treated with antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or extinguishing agents.	Nonpotable water sources include fire department vehicles carrying water of questionable quality or water that is treated with antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or extinguishing agents.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
73	603.5.14.2	Chemicals	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.14.2 Chemicals. Where antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or other chemicals are added to a fire protection system supplied from a potable water supply, the potable water system shall be protected by one of the following:	603.5.14.2 Chemicals. Where antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or other chemicals are added to a fire protection system supplied from a potable water supply, the potable water system shall be protected by one of the following:	FALSE	4.3.2024		
74				(1) Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	(1) Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
75				(2) Reduced pressure detector fire protection backflow prevention assembly	(2) Reduced pressure detector fire protection backflow prevention assembly	FALSE	4.3.2024		
76	603.5.14.3	Hydraulic Design	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.14.3 Hydraulic Design. Where a backflow device is installed in the potable water supply to a fire protection system, the hydraulic design of the system shall account for the pressure drop through the backflow device. Where such devices are retrofitted for an existing fire protection system, the hydraulics of the sprinkler system design shall be checked to verify that there will be sufficient water pressure available for satisfactory operation of the fire sprinklers.	603.5.14.3 Hydraulic Design. Where a backflow device is installed in the potable water supply to a fire protection system, the hydraulic design of the system shall account for the pressure drop through the backflow device. Where such devices are retrofitted for an existing fire protection system, the hydraulics of the sprinkler system design shall be checked to verify that there will be sufficient water pressure available for satisfactory operation of the fire sprinklers.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
77	603.5.15	Health Care or Laboratory Areas	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.15 Health Care or Laboratory Areas. Vacuum breakers for washer-hose bedpans shall be located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor. Hose connections in health care or laboratory areas shall be not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the floor.	603.5.15 Health Care or Laboratory Areas. Vacuum breakers for washer-hose bedpans shall be located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor. Hose connections in health care or laboratory areas shall be not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the floor.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
78	603.5.16	Special Equipment	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.16 Special Equipment. Portable cleaning equipment and dental vacuum pumps shall be protected from backflow by an air gap, an atmospheric vacuum breaker, a spill-resistant vacuum breaker, or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.	603.5.16 Special Equipment. Portable cleaning equipment and dental vacuum pumps shall be protected from backflow by an air gap, an atmospheric vacuum breaker, a spill-resistant vacuum breaker, or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
79	603.5.18	Pure Water Process Systems	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.18 Pure Water Process Systems. The water supply to a pure water process system, such as dialysis water systems, semiconductor washing systems, and similar process piping systems, shall be protected from backpressure and backsiphonage by a reduced-pressure principle backflow preventer.	603.5.18 Pure Water Process Systems. The water supply to a pure water process system, such as dialysis water systems, semiconductor washing systems, and similar process piping systems, shall be protected from backpressure and backsiphonage by a reduced-pressure principle backflow preventer.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
80	603.5.20	Plumbing Fixture Fittings	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.20 Plumbing Fixture Fittings. Plumbing fixture fittings with integral backflow protection shall comply with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.	603.5.19 Plumbing Fixture Fittings. Plumbing fixture fittings with integral backflow protection shall comply with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
81	603.5.21	Swimming Pools, Spas, And Hot Tubs.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.21 Swimming Pools, Spas, and Hot Tubs. Potable water supply to swimming pools, spas, and hot tubs shall be protected by an air gap or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer in accordance with the following:	603.5.20 Swimming Pools, Spas, and Hot Tubs. Potable water supply to swimming pools, spas, and hot tubs shall be protected by an air gap or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer in accordance with the following:	FALSE	4.3.2024		
82				(1) The unit is equipped with a submerged fill line.	(1) The unit is equipped with a submerged fill line.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
83				(2) The potable water supply is directly connected to the unit circulation system.	(2) The potable water supply is directly connected to the unit circulation system	FALSE	4.3.2024		
84	603.5.22	Chemical Dispensers	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	603.5.22 Chemical Dispensers. The water supply to chemical dispensers shall be protected against backflow by one of the following:	603.5.21 Chemical Dispensers. The water supply to chemical dispensers shall be protected against backflow. The chemical dispenser shall comply with ASSE 1055 or the water supply shall be protected by one of the following methods:	FALSE	4.3.2024		
85				(1) The chemical dispenser shall comply with ANSI/CAN/ASSE/IAPMO 1055. Where an installation involves a water source coming from a faucet with an integrated vacuum breaker device, a pressure bleed device conforming to IAPMO PS 104 shall be used to protect the vacuum breaker device.	(1) Air gap	FALSE	4.3.2024		
86				(2) Water supply shall be protected by one of the following methods:	(2) Atmospheric vacuum breaker (AVB)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
87				(a) Air gap	(3) Pressure vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly (PVB)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
88				(b) Atmospheric vacuum breaker (AVB)	(4) Spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker (SVB)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
89				(c) Pressure vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly (PVB)	(5) Reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
90				(d) Spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker (SVB)		FALSE	4.3.2024		
91				(e) Reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP)		FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
92	604.0	Materials	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.0 Materials.	604.0 Materials.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
93	604.1	Pipe, Tube, And Fittings	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.1 Pipe, Tube, and Fittings. Pipe, tube, fittings, solvent cement, thread sealants, solders, and flux used in potable water systems intended to supply drinking water shall comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 . Where pipe fittings and valves are made from copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc by weight and are used in plastic piping systems, they shall be resistant to dezincification and stress corrosion cracking in compliance with NSF/ANSI 14 .	604.1 Pipe, Tube, and Fittings. Pipe, tube, fittings, solvent cement, thread sealants, solders, and flux used in potable water systems intended to supply drinking water shall comply with NSF 61 . Where fittings and valves are made from copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc by weight and are used in plastic piping systems, they shall be resistant to dezincification and stress corrosion cracking in compliance with NSF 14 .	FALSE	4.3.2024		
94			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	Materials used in the water supply system, except valves and similar devices, shall be of a like material, except where otherwise approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	Materials used in the water supply system, except valves and similar devices, shall be of a like material, except where otherwise approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
95			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	Materials for building water piping and building supply piping shall comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 604.1.	Materials for building water piping and building supply piping shall comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 604.1.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
96	604.2	Lead Content	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.2 Lead Content. The maximum allowable lead content in pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption shall be not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures. For solder and flux, the lead content shall be not more than 0.2 percent where used in piping systems that convey or dispense water for human consumption. Exceptions:	604.2 Lead Content. The maximum allowable lead content in pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption shall be not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures. For solder and flux, the lead content shall be not more than 0.2 percent where used in piping systems that convey or dispense water for human consumption. Exceptions:	FALSE	4.3.2024		
97				(1) Pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, fixtures, or backflow preventers used for nonpotable services such as manufacturing, industrial processing, irrigation, outdoor watering, or any other uses where the water is not used for human consumption.	(1) Pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, fixtures, or backflow preventers used for nonpotable services such as manufacturing, industrial processing, irrigation, outdoor watering, or any other uses where the water is not used for human consumption.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
98				(2) Flush valves, fill valves, flushometer valves, tub fillers, shower valves, service saddles, or water distribution main gate valves that are 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter or larger.	(2) Flush valves, fill valves, flushometer valves, tub fillers, shower valves, service saddles, or water distribution main gate valves that are 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter or larger.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
99	604.2.1	Lead Content of Water Supply Pipe and Fittings	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.2.1 Lead Content of Water Supply Pipe and Fittings. Pipes, pipe fittings, valves, and faucets utilized in the water supply system for non-drinking water applications shall have a maximum of 8 percent lead content.	604.2.1 Lead Content of Water Supply Pipe and Fittings. Pipes, pipe fittings, valves, and faucets utilized in the water supply system for non-drinking water applications shall have a maximum of 8 percent lead content.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
100	604.3	Copper or Copper Alloy Tube.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.3 Copper or Copper Alloy Tube. Copper or copper alloy tube for water piping shall have a weight of not less than Type L. Exception: Type M copper or copper alloy tubing shall be permitted to be used for water piping where piping is aboveground in, or on, a building or underground outside of structures.	604.3 Copper or Copper Alloy Tube. Copper or copper alloy tube for water piping shall have a weight of not less than Type L. Exception: Type M copper or copper alloy tubing shall be permitted to be used for water piping where piping is aboveground in, or on, a building or underground outside of structures.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
101	604.4	Hard-Drawn Copper or Copper Alloy Tubing	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.4 Hard-Drawn Copper or Copper Alloy Tubing. Hard-drawn copper or copper alloy tubing for water supply and distribution in addition to the required incised marking shall be marked in accordance with ASTM B88. The colors shall be: Type K, green; Type L, blue; and Type M, red.	604.4 Hard-Drawn Copper or Copper Alloy Tubing. Hard-drawn copper or copper alloy tubing for water supply and distribution in addition to the required incised marking shall be marked in accordance with ASTM B88. The colors shall be: Type K, green; Type L, blue; and Type M, red.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
102	604.6	Cast-Iron Fittings	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.6 Cast-Iron Fittings. Cast-iron fittings up to and including 2 inches (50 mm) in size, where used in connection with potable water piping, shall be galvanized.	604.6 Cast-Iron Fittings. Cast-iron fittings up to and including 2 inches (50 mm) in size, where used in connection with potable water piping, shall be galvanized.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
103	604.7	Malleable Iron Fittings	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.7 Malleable Iron Fittings. Malleable iron water fittings shall be galvanized.	604.7 Malleable Iron Fittings. Malleable iron water fittings shall be galvanized.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
104	604.8	Previously Used Piping and Tubing	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.8 Previously Used Piping and Tubing. Piping and tubing that has previously been used for a purpose other than for potable water systems shall not be used.	604.8 Previously Used Piping and Tubing. Piping and tubing that has previously been used for a purpose other than for potable water systems shall not be used.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
105	604.9	Epoxy Coating	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.9 Epoxy Coating. The epoxy coating used on existing, underground steel building supply piping shall comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 and AWWA C210.	604.9 Epoxy Coating. The epoxy coating used on existing, underground steel building supply piping shall comply with NSF 61 and AWWA C210.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
106	604.10	Plastic Materials	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.10 Plastic Materials. Approved plastic materials shall be permitted to be used in building supply piping, provided that where metal building supply piping is used for electrical grounding purposes, replacement piping, therefore, shall be of like materials. Exception: Where a grounding system acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction is installed, inspected, and approved, the metallic pipe shall be permitted to be replaced with nonmetallic pipe.	604.10 Plastic Materials. Approved plastic materials shall be permitted to be used in building supply piping, provided that where metal building supply piping is used for electrical grounding purposes, replacement piping, therefore, shall be of like materials. Exception: Where a grounding system acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction is installed, inspected, and approved, the metallic pipe shall be permitted to be replaced with nonmetallic pipe.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
107	604.10.1	Tracer Wire	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.10.1 Tracer Wire. Plastic materials for building supply piping outside underground shall have an electrically continuous corrosion-resistant blue insulated copper tracer wire, or other approved conductor installed adjacent to the piping. Access shall be provided to the tracer wire, or the tracer wire shall terminate aboveground at each end of the nonmetallic piping. The tracer wire size shall be not less than 14 AWG, and the insulation type shall be suitable for direct burial.	604.10.1 Tracer Wire. Plastic materials for building supply piping outside underground shall have an electrically continuous corrosion-resistant blue insulated copper tracer wire, or other approved conductor installed adjacent to the piping. Access shall be provided to the tracer wire, or the tracer wire shall terminate aboveground at each end of the nonmetallic piping. The tracer wire size shall be not less than 14 AWG, and the insulation type shall be suitable for direct burial.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
108	604.11	Solder	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.11 Solder. Solder shall comply with the requirements of Section 604.2.	604.11 Solder. Solder shall comply with the requirements of Section 604.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
109	604.12	Flexible Corrugated Connectors.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.12 Flexible Corrugated Connectors. Flexible corrugated connectors of copper, copper alloy, or stainless steel shall be limited to the following connector lengths:	604.12 Flexible Corrugated Connectors. Flexible corrugated connectors of copper, copper alloy, or stainless steel shall be limited to the following connector lengths:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
110				(1) Fixture Connectors – 30 inches (762 mm)	(1) Fixture Connectors – 30 inches (762 mm)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
111				(2) Washing Machine Connectors – 72 inches (1829 mm)	(2) Washing Machine Connectors – 72 inches (1829 mm)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
112				(3) Dishwasher and Icemaker Connectors – 120 inches (3048 mm)	(3) Dishwasher and Icemaker Connectors – 120 inches (3048 mm)	FALSE	4.3.2024		
113	604.13	Water Heater Connectors	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	604.13 Water Heater Connectors. Flexible metallic (copper and stainless steel), reinforced flexible, braided stainless steel, or polymer braided with EPDM core connectors that connect a water heater to the piping system shall comply with ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6. Copper, copper alloy, or stainless steel flexible connectors shall not exceed 24 inches (610 mm). PEX, PEX-AL-PEX, PE-AL-PE, or PE-RT tubing shall not be installed within the first 18 inches (457 mm) of piping connected to a water heater.	604.13 Water Heater Connectors. Flexible metallic (copper and stainless steel), reinforced flexible, braided stainless steel, or polymer braided with EPDM core connectors that connect a water heater to the piping system shall comply with ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6. Copper, copper alloy, or stainless steel flexible connectors shall not exceed 24 inches (610 mm). PEX, PEX-AL-PEX, PE-AL-PE, or PE-RT tubing shall not be installed within the first 18 inches (457 mm) of piping connected to a water heater.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
114	605.0	Joints and Connections.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.0 Joints and Connections.	605.0 Joints and Connections.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
115	605.1	Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe, Tubing, and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe, Tubing, and Joints. Joining methods for copper or copper alloy pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.1.1 through Section 605.1.5.	605.1 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe, Tubing, and Joints. Joining methods for copper or copper alloy pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.1.1 through Section 605.1.5.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
116	605.11	Brazed Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.1 Brazed Joints. Brazed joints between copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing and fittings shall be made with brazing alloys having a liquid temperature above 1000°F (538°C). The joint surfaces to be brazed shall be cleaned bright by either manual or mechanical means. Tubing shall be cut square and reamed to full inside diameter. Brazing flux shall be applied to the joint surfaces where required by manufacturer’s recommendation. Brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8 and shall be applied at the point where the pipe or tubing enters the socket of the fitting.	605.1.1 Brazed Joints. Brazed joints between copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing and fittings shall be made with brazing alloys having a liquid temperature above 1000°F (538°C). The joint surfaces to be brazed shall be cleaned bright by either manual or mechanical means. Tubing shall be cut square and reamed to full inside diameter. Brazing flux shall be applied to the joint surfaces where required by manufacturer’s recommendation. Brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8 and shall be applied at the point where the pipe or tubing enters the socket of the fitting.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
117	605.1.2	Flared Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.2 Flared Joints. Flared joints for soft copper or copper alloy water tubing shall be made with fittings that comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 604.1. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square using an appropriate tubing cutter. The tubing shall be reamed to full inside diameter, resized to round, and expanded with a proper flaring tool.	605.1.2 Flared Joints. Flared joints for soft copper or copper alloy water tubing shall be made with fittings that comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 604.1. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square using an appropriate tubing cutter. The tubing shall be reamed to full inside diameter, resized to round, and expanded with a proper flaring tool.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
118	605.1.3	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.3 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall include, but are not limited to, compression, flanged, grooved, pressed, and push fit fittings.	605.1.3 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall include, but are not limited to, compression, flanged, grooved, pressed, and push fit fittings.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
119	605.1.3.1	Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.3.1 Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings. Mechanically formed tee fittings shall have extracted collars that shall be formed in a continuous operation consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the pipe or tube surface to form a collar having a height not less than three times the thickness of the branch tube wall. The branch pipe or tube shall be notched to conform to the inner curve of the run pipe or tube and shall have two dimple depth stops to ensure that penetration of the branch pipe or tube into the collar is of a depth for brazing and that the branch pipe or tube does not obstruct the flow in the main line pipe or tube. Dimple depth stops shall be in line with the run of the pipe or tube. The second dimple shall be ¼ of an inch (6.4 mm) above the first and shall serve as a visual point of inspection. Fittings and joints shall be made by brazing. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.	605.1.3.1 Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings. Mechanically formed tee fittings shall have extracted collars that shall be formed in a continuous operation consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the pipe or tube surface to form a collar having a height not less than three times the thickness of the branch tube wall. The branch pipe or tube shall be notched to conform to the inner curve of the run pipe or tube and shall have two dimple depth stops to ensure that penetration of the branch pipe or tube into the collar is of a depth for brazing and that the branch pipe or tube does not obstruct the flow in the main line pipe or tube. Dimple depth stops shall be in line with the run of the pipe or tube. The second dimple shall be ¼ of an inch (6.4 mm) above the first and shall serve as a visual point of inspection. Fittings and joints shall be made by brazing. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
120	605.1.3.2	Press-Connect Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.3.2 Press-Connect Fittings. Press-connect fittings for copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall have an elastomeric o-ring that forms the joint. The pipe or tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting, and the pipe or tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, chamfered, and reamed to full inside diameter. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the pipe or tubing to ensure the pipe or tubing is inserted into the fitting. The joint shall be pressed using the tool recommended by the manufacturer.	605.1.3.2 Press-Connect Fittings. Press-connect fittings for copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall have an elastomeric o-ring that forms the joint. The pipe or tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting, and the pipe or tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, chamfered, and reamed to full inside diameter. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the pipe or tubing to ensure the pipe or tubing is inserted into the fitting. The joint shall be pressed using the tool recommended by the manufacturer.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
121	605.1.3.3	Push Fit Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.3.3 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings for copper or copper alloy tubing or pipe that employ quick assembly push fit connectors shall comply with ASSE 1061. Push fit fittings for copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall have an approved elastomeric o-ring that forms the joint. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, chamfered, and reamed to full inside diameter. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting, and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to ensure the tubing is inserted into the fitting and gripping mechanism has engaged on the pipe.	605.1.3.3 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings for copper or copper alloy tubing or pipe that employ quick assembly push fit connectors shall comply with ASSE 1061. Push fit fittings for copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall have an approved elastomeric o-ring that forms the joint. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, chamfered, and reamed to full inside diameter. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting, and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to ensure the tubing is inserted into the fitting and gripping mechanism has engaged on the pipe.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
122	605.1.4	Soldered Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.4 Soldered Joints. Soldered joints between copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 with the following sequence of joint preparation and operation as follows: measuring and cutting, reaming, cleaning, fluxing, assembly and support, heating, applying the solder, cooling and cleaning. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square and reamed to the full inside diameter including the removal of burrs on the outside of the pipe or tubing. Surfaces to be joined shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means. Flux shall be applied to pipe or tubing and fittings and shall conform to ASTM B813, and shall become noncorrosive and nontoxic after soldering. Insert pipe or tubing into the base of the fitting and remove excess flux. Pipe or tubing and fitting shall be supported to ensure a uniform capillary space around the joint. Heat shall be applied using an air or fuel torch with the flame perpendicular to the pipe or tubing using acetylene or an LP gas. Preheating shall depend on the size of the joint. The flame shall be moved to the fitting cup and alternate between the pipe or tubing and fitting. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be applied to the joint surfaces until capillary action draws the molten solder into the cup. Solder and fluxes with a lead content that exceeds 0.2 percent shall be prohibited in piping systems conveying potable water. Joint surfaces shall not be disturbed until cool and any remaining flux residue shall be cleaned.	605.1.4 Soldered Joints. Soldered joints between copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 with the following sequence of joint preparation and operation as follows: measuring and cutting, reaming, cleaning, fluxing, assembly and support, heating, applying the solder, cooling and cleaning. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square andreamed to the full inside diameter including the removal of burrs on the outside of the pipe or tubing. Surfaces to be joined shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means. Flux shall be applied to pipe or tubing and fittings and shall conform to ASTM B813, and shall become noncorrosive and nontoxic after soldering. Insert pipe or tubing into the base of the fitting and remove excess flux. Pipe or tubing and fitting shall be supported to ensure a uniform capillary space around the joint. Heat shall be applied using an air or fuel torch with the flame perpendicular to the pipe or tubing using acetylene or an LP gas. Preheating shall depend on the size of the joint. The flame shall be moved to the fitting cup and alternate between the pipe or tubing and fitting. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be applied to the joint surfaces until capillary action draws the molten solder into the cup. Solder and fluxes with a lead content that exceeds 0.2 percent shall be prohibited in piping systems conveying potable water. Joint surfaces shall not be disturbed until cool and any remaining flux residue shall be cleaned.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
123	605.1.5	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.1.5 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints for copper or copper alloy pipe shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only on male threads, and such material shall be of approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	605.1.5 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints for copper or copper alloy pipe shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only on male threads, and such material shall be of approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
124	605.2	CPVC Plastic Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.2 CPVC Plastic Pipe and Joints. CPVC plastic pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.2.1 through Section 605.2.3.	605.2 CPVC Plastic Pipe and Joints. CPVC plastic pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.2.1 through Section 605.2.3.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
125	605.2.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.2.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall include compression, flanged, grooved and push fit fittings.	605.2.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall include compression, flanged, grooved and push fit fittings.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
126	605.2.1.1	Push Fit Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.2.1.1 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings that employ a quick assembly push fit connector shall comply with ASSE 1061.	605.2.1.1 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings that employ a quick assembly push fit connector shall comply with ASSE 1061.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
127	605.2.2	Solvent Cement Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.2.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for CPVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Solvent cements shall comply with ASTM F493, requiring the use of a primer shall be orange in color. The primer shall be colored and shall comply with ASTM F656. Listed solvent cement that complies with ASTM F493 and that does not require the use of primers, yellow, green , or red in color, shall be permitted for pipe and fittings that comply with ASTM D2846, 1/2 of an inch (15 mm) through 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter or ASTM F442, 1/2 of an inch (15 mm) through 3 inches (80 mm) in diameter. Apply primer where required inside the fitting and to the depth of the fitting on pipe. Apply liberal coat of cement to the outside surface of pipe to depth of fitting and inside of fitting. Place pipe inside fitting to forcefully bottom the pipe in the socket and hold together until joint is set.	605.2.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for CPVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Solvent cements shall comply with ASTM F493, requiring the use of a primer shall be orange in color. The primer shall be colored and shall comply with ASTM F656. Listed solvent cement that complies with ASTM F493 and that does not require the use of primers, yellow or red in color, shall be permitted for pipe and fittings that comply with ASTM D2846, 1/2 of an inch (15 mm) through 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter or ASTM F442, 1/2 of an inch (15 mm) through 3 inches (80 mm) in diameter. Apply primer where required inside the fitting and to the depth of the fitting on pipe. Apply liberal coat of cement to the outside surface of pipe to depth of fitting and inside of fitting. Place pipe inside fitting to forcefully bottom the pipe in the socket and hold together until joint is set.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
128	605.2.3	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.2.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded; however, the pressure rating shall be reduced by 50 percent. The use of molded fittings shall not result in a 50 percent reduction in the pressure rating of the pipe provided that the molded fittings shall be fabricated so that the wall thickness of the material is maintained at the threads. Thread sealant compound that is compatible with the pipe and fitting, insoluble in water, and nontoxic shall be applied to male threads. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the CPVC components once the thread sealant has been applied. Female CPVC threaded fittings shall be used with plastic male threads only.	605.2.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be per-mitted to be threaded; however, the pressure rating shall be reduced by 50 percent. The use of molded fittings shall not result in a 50 percent reduction in the pressure rating of the pipe provided that the molded fittings shall be fabricated so that the wall thickness of the material is maintained at the threads. Thread sealant compound that is compatible with the pipe and fitting, insoluble in water, and nontoxic shall be applied to male threads. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the CPVC components once the thread sealant has been applied. Female CPVC threaded fittings shall be used with plastic male threads only.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
129	605.3	CPVC/AL/CPVC Plastic Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.3 CPVC/AL/CPVC Plastic Pipe and Joints. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride/aluminum/chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC/AL/CPVC) plastic pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.3.1 or Section 605.3.2.	605.3 CPVC/AL/CPVC Plastic Pipe and Joints. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride/aluminum/chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC/AL/CPVC) plastic pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.3.1 or Section 605.3.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
130	605.3.1	Solvent Cement Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.3.1 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for CPVC/AL/CPVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Solvent cements that comply with ASTM F493, requiring the use of a primer shall be orange in color. The primer shall be colored and shall comply with ASTM F656. Listed solvent cement that complies with ASTM F493 and that does not require the use of primers, yellow in color, shall be permitted to join pipe that comply with ASTM F2855 and fittings that comply with ASTM D2846, 1/2 of an inch (15 mm) through 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Apply primer where required inside the fitting and to the depth of the fitting on pipe. Apply liberal coat of cement to the outside surface of pipe to depth of fitting and inside of fitting. Place pipe inside fitting to forcefully bottom the pipe in the socket and hold together until joint is set.	605.3.1 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for CPVC/AL/CPVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Solvent cements that comply with ASTM F493, requiring the use of a primer shall be orange in color. The primer shall be colored and shall comply with ASTM F656. Listed solvent cement that complies with ASTM F493 and that does not require the use of primers, yellow in color, shall be permitted to join pipe that comply with ASTM F2855 and fittings that comply with ASTM D2846, 1/2 of an inch (15 mm) through 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Apply primer where required inside the fitting and to the depth of the fitting on pipe. Apply liberal coat of cement to the outside surface of pipe to depth of fitting and inside of fitting. Place pipe inside fitting to forcefully bottom the pipe in the socket and hold together until joint is set.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
131	605.3.2	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.3.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall include flanged, grooved, and push fit fittings.	605.3.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall include flanged, grooved, and push fit fittings.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
132	605.3.2.1	Push Fit Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.3.2.1 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings that employ a quick assembly push fit connector shall comply with ASSE 1061.	605.3.2.1 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings that employ a quick assembly push fit connector shall comply with ASSE 1061.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
133	605.4	Ductile Iron Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.4 Ductile Iron Pipe and Joints. Ductile iron pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.4.1 or Section 605.4.2.	605.4 Ductile Iron Pipe and Joints. Ductile iron pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.4.1 or Section 605.4.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
134	605.4.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.4.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings shall consist of a bell that is cast integrally with the pipe or fitting and provided with an exterior flange having bolt holes and a socket with annular recesses for the sealing gasket and the plain end of the pipe or fitting. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with AWWA C111. Lubricant recommended for potable water application by the pipe manufacturer shall be applied to the gasket and plain end of the pipe.	605.4.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings shall consist of a bell that is cast integrally with the pipe or fitting and provided with an exterior flange having bolt holes and a socket with annular recesses for the sealing gasket and the plain end of the pipe or fitting. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with AWWA C111. Lubricant recommended for potable water application by the pipe manufacturer shall be applied to the gasket and plain end of the pipe.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
135	605.4.2	Push-On Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.4.2 Push-On Joints. Push-on joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings shall consist of a single elastomeric gasket that shall be assembled by positioning the elastomeric gasket in an annular recess in the pipe or fitting socket and forcing the plain end of the pipe or fitting into the socket. The plain end shall compress the elastomeric gasket to form a positive seal and shall be designed so that the elastomeric gasket shall be locked in place against displacement. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with AWWA C111. Lubricant recommended for potable water application by the pipe manufacturer shall be applied to the gasket and plain end of the pipe.	605.4.2 Push-On Joints. Push-on joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings shall consist of a single elastomeric gasket that shall be assembled by positioning the elastomeric gasket in an annular recess in the pipe or fittingsocket and forcing the plain end of the pipe or fitting into the socket. The plain end shall compress the elastomeric gasket to form a positive seal and shall be designed so that the elastomeric gasket shall be locked in place against displacement. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with AWWA C111. Lubricant recommended for potable water application by the pipe manufacturer shall be applied to the gasket and plain end of the pipe.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
136	605.5	Galvanized Steel Pipe and Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.5 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Joints. Galvanized steel pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.5.1 or Section 605.5.2.	605.5 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Joints. Galvanized steel pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.5.1 or Section 605.5.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
137	605.5.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.5.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be made with an approved and listed elastomeric gasket.	605.5.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be made with an approved and listed elastomeric gasket.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
138	605.5.2	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.5.2 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only on male threads, and such material shall be of approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	605.5.2 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only on male threads, and such material shall be of approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
139	605.6	PE Plastic Pipe/Tubing and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.6 PE Plastic Pipe/Tubing and Joints. PE plastic pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.6.1 or Section 605.6.2.	605.6 PE Plastic Pipe/Tubing and Joints. PE plastic pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.6.1 or Section 605.6.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
140	605.6.1	Heat-Fusion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.6.1 Heat-Fusion Joints. Heat-fusion joints between PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall be assembled in accordance with Section 605.6.1.1 through Section 605.6.1.3 using butt, socket, or electro-fusion heat methods.	605.6.1 Heat-Fusion Joints. Heat-fusion joints between PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall be assembled in accordance with Section 605.6.1.1 through Section 605.6.1.3 using butt, socket, and electro-fusion heat methods.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
141	605.6.1.1	Butt-Fusion Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.6.1.1 Butt-Fusion Joints. Butt-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2620. Joints shall be made by heating the squared ends of two pipes, pipe and fitting, or two fittings by holding ends against a heated element. The heated element shall be removed where the proper melt is obtained and joined ends shall be placed together with applied force.	605.6.1.1 Butt-Fusion Joints. Butt-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2620. Joints shall be made by heating the squared ends of two pipes, pipe and fitting, or two fittings by holding ends against a heated element. The heated element shall be removed where the proper melt is obtained and joined ends shall be placed together with applied force.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
142	605.6.1.2	Electro-Fusion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.6.1.2 Electro-Fusion Joints. Electro-fusion joints shall be heated internally by a conductor at the interface of the joint. Align and restrain fitting to pipe to prevent movement and apply electric current to the fitting. Turn off the current when the proper time has elapsed to heat the joint. The joint shall fuse together and remain undisturbed until cool.	605.6.1.2 Electro-Fusion Joints. Electro-fusion joints shall be heated internally by a conductor at the interface of the joint. Align and restrain fitting to pipe to prevent movement and apply electric current to the fitting. Turn off the current when the proper time has elapsed to heat the joint. The joint shall fuse together and remain undisturbed until cool.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
143	605.6.1.3	Socket-Fusion Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.6.1.3 Socket-Fusion Joints. Socket-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2620. Joints shall be made by simultaneously heating the outside surface of a pipe end and the inside of a fitting socket. Where the proper melt is obtained, the pipe and fitting shall be joined by inserting one into the other with applied force. The joint shall fuse together and remain undisturbed until cool.	605.6.1.3 Socket-Fusion Joints. Socket-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2620. Joints shall be made by simultaneously heating the outside surface of a pipe end and the inside of a fitting socket. Where the proper melt is obtained, the pipe and fitting shall be joined by inserting one into the other with applied force. The joint shall fuse together and remain undisturbed until cool.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
144	605.6.2	Mechanical Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.6.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints between PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall include insert and mechanical compression fittings that provide a pressure seal resistance to pullout. Joints for insert fittings shall be made by cutting the pipe square, using a cutter designed for plastic piping, and removal of sharp edges. Two stainless steel clamps shall be placed over the end of the pipe. Fittings shall be checked for proper size based on the diameter of the pipe. The end of pipe shall be placed over the barbed insert fitting, making contact with the fitting shoulder. Clamps shall be positioned equal to 180 degrees (3.14 rad) apart and shall be tightened to provide a leak tight joint. Compression type couplings and fittings shall be permitted for use in joining PE piping and tubing. Stiffeners that extend beyond the clamp or nut shall be prohibited. Bends shall be not less than 30 pipe diameters, or the coil radius where bending with the coil. Bends shall not be permitted closer than 10 pipe diameters of a fitting or valve. Mechanical joints shall be designed for their intended use.	605.6.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints between PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall include insert and mechanical compression fittings that provide a pressure seal resistance to pullout. Joints for insert fittings shall be made by cutting the pipe square, using acutter designed for plastic piping, and removal of sharp edges. Two stainless steel clamps shall be placed over the end of the pipe. Fittings shall be checked for proper size based on the diameter of the pipe. The end of pipe shall be placed over the barbed insert fitting, making contact with the fitting shoulder. Clamps shall be positioned equal to 180 degrees (3.14 rad) apart and shall be tightened to provide a leak tight joint. Compression type couplings and fittings shall be permitted for use in joining PE piping and tubing. Stiffeners that extend beyond the clamp or nut shall be prohibited. Bends shall be not less than 30 pipe diameters, or the coil radius where bending with the coil. Bends shall not be permitted closer than 10 pipe diameters of a fitting or valve. Mechanical joints shall be designed for their intended use.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
145	605.7	PE-AL-PE Plastic Pipe/Tubing and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.7 PE-AL-PE Plastic Pipe/Tubing and Joints. PEAL-PE plastic pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.7.1 and Section 605.7.1.1.	605.7 PE-AL-PE Plastic Pipe/Tubing and Joints. PEAL-PE plastic pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.7.1 and Section 605.7.1.1.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
146	605.7.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.7.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints for PEAL-PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall be either of the metal insert fittings with a split ring and compression nut or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings. Metal insert fittings shall comply with ASTM F1974. Crimp insert fittings shall be joined to the pipe by placing the copper crimp ring around the outer circumference of the pipe, forcing the pipe material into the space formed by the ribs on the fitting until the pipe contacts the shoulder of the fitting. The crimp ring shall then be positioned on the pipe so the edge of the crimp ring is 1/8 of an inch (3.2mm) to 1/4 of an inch (6.4 mm) from the end of the pipe. The jaws of the crimping tool shall be centered over the crimp ring and tool perpendicular to the barb. The jaws shall be closed around the crimp ring and shall not be crimped more than once.	605.7.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints for PEAL-PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall be either of the metal insert fittings with a split ring and compression nut or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings. Metal insert fittings shall comply with ASTM F1974. Crimp insert fittings shall be joined to the pipe by placing the copper crimp ring around the outer circumference of the pipe, forcing the pipe material into the space formed by the ribs on the fitting until the pipe contacts the shoulder of the fitting. The crimp ring shall then be positioned on the pipe so the edge of the crimp ring is 1/8 of an inch (3.2mm) to 1/4 of an inch (6.4 mm) from the end of the pipe. The jaws of the crimping tool shall be centered over the crimp ring and tool perpendicular to the barb. The jaws shall be closed around the crimp ring and shall not be crimped more than once.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
147	605.7.1.1	Compression Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.7.1.1 Compression Joints. Compression joints for PE-AL-PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall be joined through the compression of a split ring, by a compression nut around the circumference of the pipe. The compression nut and split ring shall be placed around the pipe. The ribbed end of the fitting shall be inserted into the pipe until the pipe contacts the shoulder of the fitting. Position and compress the split ring by tightening the compression nut onto the insert fitting.	605.7.1.1 Compression Joints. Compression joints for PE-AL-PE pipe or tubing and fittings shall be joined through the compression of a split ring, by a compression nut around the circumference of the pipe. The compression nut and split ring shall be placed around the pipe. The ribbed end of the fitting shall be inserted into the pipe until the pipe contacts the shoulder of the fitting. Position and compress the split ring by tightening the compression nut onto the insert fitting.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
148	605.8	PE-RT.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.8 PE-RT. Polyethylene of raised temperature (PE-RT) tubing and fitting joining methods and shall comply with Section 605.8.1.	605.8 PE-RT. Polyethylene of raised temperature (PE-RT) tubing and fitting joining methods and shall comply with Section 605.8.1.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
149	605.8.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.8.1 Mechanical Joints. Fittings for PE-RT tubing shall comply with the applicable standards listed in Table 604.1. Mechanical joints for PE-RT tubing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	605.8.1 Mechanical Joints. Fittings for PE-RT tubing shall comply with the applicable standards listed in Table 604.1. Mechanical joints for PE-RT tubing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
150	605.9	PEX Plastic Tubing and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.9 PEX Plastic Tubing and Joints. PEX plastic tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.9.1 through Section 605.9.3.	605.9 PEX Plastic Tubing and Joints. PEX plastic tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordancewith the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.9.1 through Section 605.9.3.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
151	605.9.1	Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.9.1 Fittings. Fittings for PEX tubing shall comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 604.1. PEX tubing that complies with ASTM F876 shall be marked with the applicable standard designation for the fittings, specified by the tubing manufacturer for use with the tubing	605.9.1 Fittings. Fittings for PEX tubing shall comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 604.1. PEX tubing that complies with ASTM F876 shall be marked with the applicable standard designation for the fittings, specified by the tubing manufacturer for use with the tubing.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
152	605.9.2	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.9.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	605.9.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
153	605.9.3	Push Fit Fittings	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.9.3 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings that employ a quick assembly push fit connector shall comply with ASSE 1061.	605.9.3 Push Fit Fittings. Removable and nonremovable push fit fittings that employ a quick assembly push fit connector shall comply with ASSE 1061.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
154	605.10	PEX-AL-PEX Plastic Tubing and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.10 PEX-AL-PEX Plastic Tubing and Joints. PEXAL-PEX plastic pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.10.1 and Section 605.10.1.1.	605.10 PEX-AL-PEX Plastic Tubing and Joints. PEXAL-PEX plastic pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.10.1 and Section 605.10.1.1.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
155	605.10.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.10.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints between PEX-AL-PEX tubing and fittings shall include mechanical and compression type fittings and insert fittings with a crimping ring. Insert fittings utilizing a crimping ring shall comply with ASTM F1974 or ASTM F2434. Crimp joints for crimp insert fittings shall be joined to PEX-AL-PEX pipe by the compression of a crimp ring around the outer circumference of the pipe, forcing the pipe material into annular spaces formed by ribs on the fitting.	605.10.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints between PEX-AL-PEX tubing and fittings shall include mechanical and compression type fittings and insert fittings with a crimping ring. Insert fittings utilizing a crimping ring shall comply with ASTM F1974 or ASTM F2434. Crimp joints for crimp insert fittings shall be joined to PEX-AL-PEX pipe by the compression of a crimp ring around the outer circumference of the pipe, forcing the pipe material into annular spaces formed by ribs on the fitting.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
156	605.10.1.1	Compression Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.10.1.1 Compression Joints. Compression joints shall include compression insert fittings and shall be joined to PEX-AL-PEX pipe through the compression of a split ring or compression nut around the outer circumference of the pipe, forcing the pipe material into the annular space formed by the ribs on the fitting.	605.10.1.1 Compression Joints. Compression joints shall include compression insert fittings and shall be joined to PEX-AL-PEX pipe through the compression of a split ring or compression nut around the outer circumference of the pipe, forcing the pipe material into the annular space formed by the ribs on the fitting.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
157	605.11	Polypropylene (PP) Piping and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.11 Polypropylene (PP) Piping and Joints. PP pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.11.1 through Section 605.11.3.	605.11 Polypropylene (PP) Piping and Joints. PP pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.11.1 through Section 605.11.3.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
158	605.11.1	Heat-Fusion Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.11.1 Heat-Fusion Joints. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene (PP) pipe and fitting joints shall be installed with socket-type heat-fused polypropylene fittings, fusion outlets, butt-fusion polypropylene fittings or pipe, or electro-fusion polypropylene fittings. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. The joint shall be undisturbed until cool. Joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2389 or CSA B137.11.	605.11.1 Heat-Fusion Joints. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene (PP) pipe and fitting joints shall be installed with socket-type heat-fused polypropylene fittings, fusion outlets, butt-fusion polypropylene fittings or pipe, or electro-fusion polypropylene fittings. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. The joint shall be undisturbed until cool. Joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2389 or CSA B137.11.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
159	605.11.2	Mechanical and Compression Sleeve Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.11.2 Mechanical and Compression Sleeve Joints. Mechanical and compression sleeve joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	605.11.2 Mechanical and Compression Sleeve Joints. Mechanical and compression sleeve joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
160	605.11.3	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.11.3 Threaded Joints. PP pipe shall not be threaded. PP transition fittings for connection to other piping materials shall only be threaded by use of copper alloy or stainless steel inserts molded in the fitting.	605.11.3 Threaded Joints. PP pipe shall not be threaded. PP transition fittings for connection to other piping materials shall only be threaded by use of copper alloy or stainless steel inserts molded in the fitting.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
161	605.12	PVC Plastic Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.12 PVC Plastic Pipe and Joints. PVC plastic pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.12.1 through Section 605.12.3. PVC piping shall not be exposed to direct sunlight. Exception: PVC piping in a location exposed to direct sunlight shall not exceed 24 inches (610 mm) in length and be wrapped with not less than 0.04 of an inch (1.02 mm) thick UV resistant tape or otherwise protected from UV degradation.	605.12 PVC Plastic Pipe and Joints. PVC plastic pipe and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.12.1 through Section 605.12.3. PVC piping shall not be exposed to direct sunlight unless the piping does not exceed 24 inches (610 mm) and is wrapped with not less than 0.04 of an inch (1.02 mm) thick tape or otherwise protected from UV degradation.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
162	605.12.1	Mechanical Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.12.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint. The mechanical joint shall include a pipe spigot that has a wall thickness to withstand without deformation or collapse; the compressive force exerted where the fitting is tightened. The push-on joint shall have a minimum wall thickness of the bell at any point between the ring and the pipe barrel. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with ASTM D3139, and be of such size and shape as to provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a positive seal.	605.12.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint. The mechanical joint shall include a pipe spigot that has a wall thickness to withstand without deformation or collapse; the compressive force exerted where the fitting is tightened. The push-on joint shall have a minimum wall thickness of the bell at any point between the ring and the pipe barrel. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with ASTM D3139, and be of such size and shape as to provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a positive seal.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
163	605.12.2	Solvent Cement Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.12.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material, apply primer purple in color that complies with ASTM F656. Primer shall be applied to the surface of the pipe and fitting is softened. Solvent cement that complies with ASTM D2564 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. Joints shall be made while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly.	605.12.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material, apply primer purple in color that complies with ASTM F656. Primer shall be applied to the surface of the pipe and fitting is softened. Solvent cement that complies with ASTM D2564 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. Joints shall be made while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
164	605.12.3	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.12.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded; however, the pressure rating shall be reduced by 50 percent. The use of molded fittings shall not result in a 50 percent reduction in the pressure rating of the pipe provided that the molded fittings shall be fabricated so that the wall thickness of the material is maintained at the threads. Thread sealant compound that is compatible with the pipe and fitting, insoluble in water and nontoxic shall be applied to male threads. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the PVC components once the thread sealant has been applied. Female PVC threaded fittings shall be used with plastic male threads only.	605.12.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded; however, the pressure rating shall be reduced by 50 percent. The use of molded fittings shall not result in a 50 percent reduction in the pressure rating of the pipe provided that the molded fittings shall be fabricated so that the wall thickness of the material is maintained at the threads. Thread sealant compound that is compatible with the pipe and fitting, insoluble in water and nontoxic shall be applied to male threads. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the PVC components once the thread sealant has been applied. Female PVC threaded fittings shall be used with plastic male threads only.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
165	605.13	Stainless Steel Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.13 Stainless Steel Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.13.1 or Section 605.13.2.	605.13 Stainless Steel Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.13.1 or Section 605.13.2.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
166	605.13.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.13.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed for their intended use. Such joints shall include compression, flanged, grooved, press-connect, and threaded.	605.13.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed for their intended use. Such joints shall include compression, flanged, grooved, press- connect, and threaded.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
167	605.13.2	Welded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.13.2 Welded Joints. Welded joints shall be either fusion or resistance welded based on the selection of the base metal. The chemical composition of the filler metal shall comply with AWS A5.9 based on the alloy content of the piping material.	605.13.2 Welded Joints. Welded joints shall be either fusion or resistance welded based on the selection of the base metal. The chemical composition of the filler metal shall comply with AWS A5.9 based on the alloy content of the piping material.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
168	605.14	Slip Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.14 Slip Joints. In water piping, slip joints shall be permitted to be used only on the exposed fixture supply.	605.14 Slip Joints. In water piping, slip joints shall be permitted to be used only on the exposed fixture supply.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
169	605.15	Dielectric Unions.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.15 Dielectric Unions. Dielectric unions where installed at points of connection where there is a dissimilarity of metals shall be in accordance with ASSE 1079 or IAPMO PS 66.	605.15 Dielectric Unions. Dielectric unions where installed at points of connection where there is a dissimilarity of metals shall be in accordance with ASSE 1079.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
170	605.16	Joints Between Various Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.16 Joints Between Various Materials. Joints between various materials shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.16.1 through Section 605.16.3.	605.16 Joints Between Various Materials. Joints between various materials shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 605.16.1 through Section 605.16.3.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
171	605.16.1	Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe or Tubing to Threaded Pipe Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.16.1 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe or Tubing to Threaded Pipe Joints. Joints from copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing to threaded pipe shall be made using copper alloy adapter, copper alloy nipple [minimum 6 inches (152 mm)], dielectric fitting, or dielectric union in accordance with ASSE 1079 or IAPMO PS 66 . The joint between the copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing and the fitting shall be a soldered, brazed, flared, or press-connect joint and the connection between the threaded pipe and the fitting shall be made with a standard pipe size threaded joint.	605.16.1 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe or Tubing to Threaded Pipe Joints. Joints from copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing to threaded pipe shall be made using copper alloy adapter, copper alloy nipple [minimum 6 inches (152 mm)], dielectric fitting, or dielectric union in accordance with ASSE 1079. The joint between the copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing and the fitting shall be a soldered, brazed, flared, or press-connect joint and the connection between the threaded pipe and the fitting shall be made with a standard pipe size threaded joint.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
172	605.16.2	Plastic Pipe to Other Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.16.2 Plastic Pipe to Other Materials. Where connecting plastic pipe to other types of piping, approved types of adapter or transition fittings designed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	605.16.2 Plastic Pipe to Other Materials. Where connecting plastic pipe to other types of piping, approved types of adapter or transition fittings designed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
173	605.16.3	Stainless Steel to Other Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	605.16.3 Stainless Steel to Other Materials. Where connecting stainless steel pipe to other types of piping, mechanical joints of the compression type, dielectric fitting, or dielectric union in accordance with ASSE 1079 or IAPMO PS 66 and designed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	605.16.3 Stainless Steel to Other Materials. Where connecting stainless steel pipe to other types of piping, mechanical joints of the compression type, dielectric fitting, or dielectric union in accordance with ASSE 1079 and designed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
174	606.0	Valves	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.0 Valves.	606.0 Valves.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
175	606.1	General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.1 General. Valves up to and including 2 inches (50 mm) in size shall be copper alloy or other approved material. Sizes exceeding 2 inches (50 mm) shall be permitted to have bodies of cast iron, copper alloy, or other approved materials . Each gate or ball valve shall be a fullway or full-port type with working parts of the non-corrosive material. Where valves are made from copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc by weight and are used in plastic piping systems, they shall be resistant to dezincification and stress corrosion cracking in compliance with NSF/ANSI 14. Valves carrying water used in potable water systems shall comply with the requirements of ASME A112.4.14/CSA B124.14, ASME B16.34, ASTM F1970, ASTM F2389, AWWA C500, AWWA C504, AWWA C507, IAPMO/ANSI Z1157, MSS SP-67, MSS SP-70, MSS SP-71, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-78, MSS SP-80, MSS SP-110, MSS SP-122, or NSF/ANSI 359. Valves intended to supply drinking water shall also comply with the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61.	606.1 General. Valves up to and including 2 inches (50 mm) in size shall be copper alloy or other approved material. Sizes exceeding 2 inches (50 mm) shall be permitted to have cast iron or copper alloy bodies. Each gate or ball valve shall be a fullway or full-port type with working parts of the non-corrosive material. Valves carrying water used in potable water systems intended to supply drinking water shall comply with the requirements of NSF 61 and ASME A112.4.14, ASME B16.34, ASTM F1970, ASTM F2389, AWWA C500, AWWA C504, AWWA C507, IAPMO Z1157, MSS SP-67, MSS SP- 70, MSS SP-71, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-78, MSS SP-80, MSS SP-110, MSS SP-122, or NSF 359.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
176	606.2	Fullway Valve.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.2 Fullway Valve. A fullway valve controlling outlets shall be installed on the discharge side of each water meter and each unmetered water supply. Water piping supplying more than one building on one premise shall be equipped with a separate fullway valve to each building, so arranged that the water supply can be turned on or off to an individual or separate building provided; however, that supply piping to a single- family residence and building accessory thereto shall be permitted to be controlled by one valve. Such shutoff valves shall be accessible. A fullway valve shall be installed on the discharge piping from water supply tanks at or near the tank. A fullway valve shall be installed on the cold water supply pipe to each water heater at or near the water heater.	606.2 Fullway Valve. A fullway valve controlling outlets shall be installed on the discharge side of each water meter and each unmetered water supply. Water piping supplying more than one building on one premise shall be equipped with a separate fullway valve to each building, so arranged that thewater supply can be turned on or off to an individual or separate building provided; however, that supply piping to a single- family residence and building accessory thereto shall be permitted to be controlled by one valve. Such shutoff valves shall be accessible. A fullway valve shall be installed on the discharge piping from water supply tanks at or near the tank. A fullway valve shall be installed on the cold water supply pipe to each water heater at or near the water heater.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
177	606.3	Multidwelling Units.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.3 Multidwelling Units. In multidwelling units, one or more shutoff valves shall be provided in each dwelling unit so that the water supply to a plumbing fixture or group of fixtures in that dwelling unit can be shut off without stopping water supply to fixtures in other dwelling units. These valves shall be accessible in the dwelling unit that they control.	606.3 Multidwelling Units. In multidwelling units, one or more shutoff valves shall be provided in each dwelling unit so that the water supply to a plumbing fixture or group of fixtures in that dwelling unit can be shut off without stopping water supply to fixtures in other dwelling units. These valves shall be accessible in the dwelling unit that they control.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
178	606.4	Multiple Openings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.4 Multiple Openings. Valves used to control two or more openings shall be fullway gate valves, ball valves, or other approved valves designed and approved for the service intended.	606.4 Multiple Openings. Valves used to control two or more openings shall be fullway gate valves, ball valves, or other approved valves designed and approved for the service intended.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
179	606.5	Control Valve.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.5 Control Valve. A control valve shall be installed immediately ahead of each water-supplied appliance and immediately ahead of each slip joint or appliance supply. Parallel water distribution systems shall provide a control valve either immediately ahead of each fixture being supplied or installed at the manifold, and shall be identified with thefixture being supplied. Where parallel water distribution system manifolds are located in attics, crawl spaces, or other locations not readily accessible, a separate shutoff valve shall be required immediately ahead of each individual fixture or appliance served.	606.5 Control Valve. A control valve shall be installed immediately ahead of each water-supplied appliance and immediately ahead of each slip joint or appliance supply. Parallel water distribution systems shall provide a control valve either immediately ahead of each fixture being supplied or installed at the manifold, and shall be identified with the fixture being supplied. Where parallel water distribution system manifolds are located in attics, crawl spaces, or other locations not readily accessible, a separate shutoff valve shall be required immediately ahead of each individual fixture or appliance served.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
180	606.5.1	Manifolds	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.5.1 Manifolds. Field installed manifolds for water distribution shall conform with the applicable requirements for valves, pipes, and fittings as referenced in this code. Manufactured water distribution manifolds shall be in accordance with IAPMO IGC 109.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
181	606.6	Accessible.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.6 Accessible. Required shutoff or control valves shall be accessible.	606.6 Accessible. Required shutoff or control valves shall be accessible.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
182	606.7	Multiple Fixtures.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.7 Multiple Fixtures. A single control valve shall be installed on a water supply line ahead of an automatic metering valve that supplies a battery of fixtures.	606.7 Multiple Fixtures. A single control valve shall be installed on a water supply line ahead of an automatic metering valve that supplies a battery of fixtures.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
183	606.8	Check Valve Required.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.8 Check Valve Required. All systems that circulate water by means of a pump or other mechanical device or method shall have a check valve(s) or equal device(s) installed so as to ensure the direction of flow.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
184	606.9	Leak Detection Devices.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	606.9 Leak Detection Devices. Where leak detection devices for water supply and distribution are installed, they shall comply with ANSI/CAN/IAPMO Z1349.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
185	607.0	Potable Water Supply Tanks		607.0 Potable Water Supply Tanks	607.0 Potable Water Supply Tanks	TRUE	4.3.2024		
186	607.1	General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	607.1 General. Potable water supply tanks shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and supported in accordance with the building code.	607.1 General. Potable water supply tanks shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and supported in accordance with the building code.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
187	607.2	Private Well Water Tanks.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	607.2 Private Well Water Tanks. Pressurized potable water tanks for private well water systems shall comply with ASSE 1099/WSC-PST 2000.	N/A	FALSE	4.3.2024		
188	607.3	Potable Water Tanks.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	607.3 Potable Water Tanks. Potable water supply tanks, interior tank coatings, or tank liners intended to supply drinking water shall comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61.	607.2 Potable Water Tanks. Potable water supply tanks, interior tank coatings, or tank liners intended to supply drinking water shall comply with NSF 61.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
189	607.6	Valves.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	607.6 Valves. Pressurized tanks shall be provided with a listed pressure-relief valve installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The relief valve shall be discharged in accordance with Section 608.5. Where a potable water supply tank is located above the fixtures, appliances, or system components it serves, it shall be equipped with a vacuum relief valve that complies with ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.	607.5 Valves. Pressurized tanks shall be provided with a listed pressure-relief valve installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The relief valve shall be discharged in accordance with Section 608.5. Where a potable water supply tank is located above the fixtures, appliances, or system components it serves, it shall be equipped with a vacuum relief valve that complies with CSA Z21.22.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
190	608.0	Water Pressure, Pressure Regulators, Pressure Relief Valves, and Vacuum Relief Valves.		608.0 Water Pressure, Pressure Regulators, Pressure Relief Valves, and Vacuum Relief Valves.	608.0 Water Pressure, Pressure Regulators, Pressure Relief Valves, and Vacuum Relief Valves.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
191	608.1	Inadequate Water Pressure.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	608.1 Inadequate Water Pressure. Where the water pressure in the main or other source of supply will not provide a residual water pressure of not less than 15 pounds force per square inch (psi) (103 kPa), after allowing for friction and other pressure losses, a tank and a pump or other means that will provide said 15 psi (103 kPa) pressure shall be installed Where fixtures, fixture fittings, or both are installed that, require a residual pressure exceeding 15 psi (103 kPa), that minimum residual pressure shall be provided.	608.1 Inadequate Water Pressure. Where the water pressure in the main or other source of supply will not provide a residual water pressure of not less than 15 pounds force per square inch (psi) (103 kPa), after allowing for friction and other pressure losses, a tank and a pump or other means that will provide said 15 psi (103 kPa) pressure shall be installed. Where fixtures, fixture fittings, or both are installed that, require residual pressure exceeding 15 psi (103 kPa), that minimum residual pressure shall be provided.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
192	608.2	Excessive Water Pressure.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	608.2 Excessive Water Pressure. Where static water pressure in the water supply piping exceeds 80 psi (552 kPa), an approved-type pressure regulator preceded by an adequate strainer shall be installed and the static pressure reduced to 80 psi (552 kPa) or less. Pressure regulators for potable water distribution systems shall comply with ASSE 1003 or AWWA C530. Pressure regulator(s) equal to or exceeding 11/2 inches (40 mm) shall not require a strainer. Such regulator(s) shall control the pressure to water outlets in the building unless otherwise approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Each such regulator and strainer shall be accessibly located aboveground or in a vault equipped with a properly sized and sloped boresighted drain to daylight, shall be protected from freezing, and shall have the strainer readily accessible for cleaning without removing the regulator or strainer body or disconnecting the supply piping.	608.2 Excessive Water Pressure. Where static water pressure in the water supply piping is exceeding 80 psi (552 kPa), an approved-type pressure regulator preceded by an adequate strainer shall be installed and the static pressure reduced to 80 psi (552 kPa) or less. Pressure regulator(s) equal to or exceeding 11/2 inches (40 mm) shall not require a strainer. Such regulator(s) shall control the pressure to water outlets in the building unless otherwise approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Each such regulator and strainer shall be accessibly located aboveground or in a vault equipped with a properly sized and sloped boresighted drain to daylight, shall be protected from freezing, and shall have the strainer readily accessible for cleaning without removing the regulator or strainer body or disconnecting the supply piping.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
193				Pipe size determinations shall be based on 80 percent of the reduced pressure where using Table 610.4. An approved expansion tank shall be installed in the cold water distribution piping downstream of each such regulator to prevent pressure exceeding 80 psi from developing due to thermal expansion. Expansion tanks used in potable water systems intended to supply drinking water shall comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61. The expansion tank shall be properly sized, securely fastened to the structure , and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and listing. Systems designed by a licensed plumbing contractor or registered design professionals shall be permitted to use approved pressure relief valves in lieu of expansion tanks provided such relief valves have a maximum pressure relief setting of 100 psi (689 kPa) or less.	Pipe size determinations shall be based on 80 percent of the reduced pressure where using Table 610.4. An approved expansion tank shall be installed in the cold water distribution piping downstream of each such regulator to prevent excessive pressure from developing due to thermal expansion and to maintain the pressure setting of the regulator. Expansion tanks used in potable water systems intended to supply drinking water shall comply with NSF 61. The expansion tank shall be properly sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and listing. Systems designed by registered design professionals shall be permitted to use approved pressure relief valves in lieu of expansion tanks provided such relief valves have a maximum pressure relief setting of 100 psi (689 kPa) or less.	FALSE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
194	608.3	Expansion Tanks, and Combination Temperature and Pressure-Relief Valves	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	608.3 Expansion Tanks, and Combination Temperature and Pressure-Relief Valves. A water system provided with a check valve, backflow preventer, or other normally closed device that prevents dissipation of building pressure back into the water main, independent of the type of water heater used, shall be provided with an approved, listed, and adequately sized expansion tank or other approved device having a similar function to control thermal expansion. Prepressurized water expansion tanks shall comply with IAPMO/ANSI Z1088. Such expansion tank or other approved device shall be installed on the building side of the check valve, backflow preventer, or other device and shall be sized, securely fastened to the structure, and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	608.3 Expansion Tanks, and Combination Temperature and Pressure-Relief Valves. A water system provided with a check valve, backflow preventer, or other normally closed device that prevents dissipation of building pressure back into the water main, independent of the type of water heater used, shall be provided with an approved, listed, and adequately sized expansion tank or other approved device having a similar function to control thermal expansion. Such expansion tank or other approved device shall be installed on the building side of the check valve, backflow preventer, or other device and shall be sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
195				A water system containing storage water heating equipment shall be provided with an approved, listed, adequately sized combination temperature and pressure-relief valve, except for listed nonstorage instantaneous heaters having an inside diameter of not more than 3 inches (80 mm). Each such approved combination temperature and pressure-relief valve shall be installed on the water-heating device in an approved location based on its listing requirements and the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Each such combination temperature and pressure-relief valve shall be provided with a drain in accordance with Section 608.5. Exception: An expansion tank shall not be required for an instantaneous non-storage water heater.	A water system containing storage water heating equipment shall be provided with an approved, listed, adequately sized combination temperature and pressure-relief valve, except for listed nonstorage instantaneous heaters having an inside diameter of not more than 3 inches (80 mm). Each such approved combination temperature and pressure-relief valve shall be installed on the water-heating device in an approved location based on its listing requirements and the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Each such combination temperature and pressure-relief valve shall be provided with a drain in accordance with Section 608.5.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
196	608.4	Pressure Relief Valves.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	608.4 Pressure Relief Valves. Each pressure relief valve shall be an approved automatic type with drain, and each such relief valve shall be set at a pressure of not more than 150 psi (1034 kPa). No shutoff valve shall be installed between the relief valve and the system.	608.4 Pressure Relief Valves. Each pressure relief valve shall be an approved automatic type with drain, and each such relief valve shall be set at a pressure of not more than 150 psi (1034 kPa). No shutoff valve shall be installed between the relief valve and the system.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
197	608.6	Water-Heating Devices.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	608.6 Water-Heating Devices. A water-heating device connected to a separate storage tank and having valves between said heater and tank shall be provided with an approved water pressure relief valve.	608.6 Water-Heating Devices. A water-heating device connected to a separate storage tank and having valves between said heater and tank shall be provided with an approved water pressure relief valve.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
198	608.7	Vacuum Relief Valves.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	608.7 Vacuum Relief Valves. Where a hot-water storage tank or an indirect water heater is located at an elevation above the fixture outlets in the hot-water system, a vacuum relief valve that complies with ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 shall be installed on the storage tank or heater.	608.7 Vacuum Relief Valves. Where a hot-water storage tank or an indirect water heater is located at an elevation above the fixture outlets in the hot-water system, a vacuum relief valve that complies with CSA Z21.22 shall be installed on the storage tank or heater.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
199	609.0	Installation, Testing, Unions, and Location.		609.0 Installation, Testing, Unions, and Location.	609.0 Installation, Testing, Unions, and Location.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
200	609.2	Trenches.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.2 Trenches. Water pipes shall not be run or laid in the same trench as building sewer or drainage piping constructed of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building unless both of the following conditions are met:	609.2 Trenches. Water pipes shall not be run or laid in the same trench as building sewer or drainage piping constructed of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building unless both of the following conditions are met:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
201				(1) The bottom of the water pipe shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the sewer or drain line.	(1) The bottom of the water pipe shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the sewer or drain line.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
202				(2) The water pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench with a clear horizontal distance of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the sewer or drain line. Water pipes crossing sewer or drainage piping constructed of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building shall be laid not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the sewer or drainpipe.	(2) The water pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench with a clear horizontal distance of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the sewer or drain line. Water pipes crossing sewer or drainage piping constructed of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building shall be laid not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the sewer or drain pipe.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
203	609.3	Under Concrete Slab.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.3 Under Concrete Slab. Water piping installed within a building and in or under a concrete floor slab resting on the ground shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:	609.3 Under Concrete Slab. Water piping installed within a building and in or under a concrete floor slab resting on the ground shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
204				(1) Ferrous piping shall have a protective coating of an approved type; machine applied and in accordance with recognized standards. Field wrapping shall provide equivalent protection and shall be restricted to those short sections and fittings necessarily stripped for threading. Zinc coating (galvanizing) shall not be deemed adequate protection for piping or fittings. Approved nonferrous piping shall not be required to be wrapped.	(1) Ferrous piping shall have a protective coating of an approved type; machine applied and in accordance with recognized standards. Field wrapping shall provide equivalent protection and shall be restricted to those short sections and fittings necessarily stripped for threading. Zinc coating (galvanizing) shall not be deemed adequate protection for piping or fittings. Approved nonferrous piping shall not be required to be wrapped.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
205				(2) Copper or copper alloy tubing shall be installed without joints where possible. Where joints are permitted, they shall be brazed, and fittings shall be wrought copper. For the purpose of this section, “within a building” shall mean within the fixed limits of the building foundation.	(2) Copper or copper alloy tubing shall be installed without joints where possible. Where joints are permitted, they shall be brazed, and fittings shall be wrought copper. For the purpose of this section, “within a building” shall mean within the fixed limits of the building foundation.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
206			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.4 Testing. Upon completion of a section or of the entire hot and cold water supply system, the system shall be tested with water or air. The potable water test pressure shall be greater than or equal to the working pressure under which the system is to be used. The air pressure shall be a minimum of 50 psi (345 kPa). Plastic pipe shall not be tested with air. The piping system shall withstand the test pressure without showing evidence of leakage for a period of not less than 15 minutes.	609.4 Testing. Upon completion of a section or of the entire hot and cold water supply system, the system shall be tested with water or air. The potable water test pressure shall be greater than or equal to the working pressure under which the system is to be used. The air pressure shall be a minimum of 50 psi (345 kPa). Plastic pipe shall not be tested with air. The piping system shall withstand the test pressure without showing evidence of leakage for a period of not less than 15 minutes.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
207				Exception: PEX, PP or PE-RT tube shall be permitted to be tested with air where permitted by the manufacturer’s instructions.	Exception: PEX, PP or PE-RT tube shall be permitted to be tested with air where permitted by the manufacturer’s instructions.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
208	609.5	Unions.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.5 Unions. Unions shall be installed in the water supply piping not more than 12 inches (305 mm) of regulating equipment, water heating, conditioning tanks, and similar equipment that requires service by removal or replacement in a manner that will facilitate its ready removal.	609.5 Unions. Unions shall be installed in the water supply piping not more than 12 inches (305 mm) of regulating equipment, water heating, conditioning tanks, and similar equipment that requires service by removal or replacement in a manner that will facilitate its ready removal.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
209	609.6	Location.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.6 Location. Except as provided in Section 609.7, no building supply shall be located in a lot other than the lot that is the site of the building or structure served by such building supply.	609.6 Location. Except as provided in Section 609.7, no building supply shall be located in a lot other than the lot that is the site of the building or structure served by the building supply.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
210	609.7	Abutting Lot.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.7 Abutting Lot. Nothing contained in this code shall be construed to prohibit the use of an abutting lot to:	609.7 Abutting Lot. Nothing contained in this code shall be construed to prohibit the use of an abutting lot to:	TRUE	4.3.2024		
211				(1) Provide access to connect a building supply to an available public water service where proper cause and legal easement not in violation of other requirements have been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	(1) Provide access to connect a building supply to an available public water service where proper cause and legal easement not in violation of other requirements have been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
212				(2) Provide additional space for a building supply where the proper cause, transfer of ownership, or change of boundary not in violation of other requirements have been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The instrument recording such action shall constitute an agreement with the Authority Having Jurisdiction, which shall clearly state and show that the areas so joined or used shall be maintained as a unit during the time they are so used. Such an agreement shall be recorded in the office of the County Recorder as a part of the conditions of ownership of said properties, and shall be binding on heirs, successors, and assigns to such properties. A copy of the instrument recording such proceedings shall be filed with the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	(2) Provide additional space for a building supply where the proper cause, transfer of ownership, or change of boundary not in violation of other requirements have been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The instrument recording such action shall constitute an agreement with the Authority Having Jurisdiction, which shall clearly state and show that the areas so joined or used shall be maintained as a unit during the time they are so used. Such an agreement shall be recorded in the office of the County Recorder as a part of the conditions of ownership of said properties, and shall be binding on heirs, successors, and assigns to such properties. A copy of the instrument recording such proceedings shall be filed with the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	4.3.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
213	609.9	Low-Pressure Cutoff Required on Booster Pumps for Water Distribution Systems.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.9 Low-Pressure Cutoff Required on Booster Pumps for Water Distribution Systems. Where a booster pump (excluding a fire pump) is connected to a building supply or underground water pipe, a low-pressure cutoff switch on the inlet side of the pump shall be installed not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) of the inlet. The cutoff switch shall be set for not less than 10 psi (69 kPa). A pressure gauge shall be installed between the shutoff valve and the pump.	609.8 Low-Pressure Cutoff Required on Booster Pumps for Water Distribution Systems. Where a booster pump (excluding a fire pump) is connected to a building supply or underground water pipe, a low-pressure cutoff switch on the inlet side of the pump shall be installed not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) of the inlet. The cutoff switch shall be set for not less than 10 psi (69 kPa). A pressure gauge shall be installed between the shutoff valve and the pump.	FALSE	4.3.2024		
214	609.10	Disinfection of Potable Water System.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.10 Disinfection of Potable Water System. New or repaired potable water systems shall be disinfected prior to use where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The method to be followed shall be that prescribed by the Health Authority or, in case no method is prescribed by it, the following:	609.9 Disinfection of Potable Water System. New or repaired potable water systems shall be disinfected prior to use where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The method to be followed shall be that prescribed by the Health Authority or, in case no method is prescribed by it, the following:	FALSE	4.3.2024		
215				(1) The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until potable water appears at the points of the outlet.	(1) The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until potable water appears at the points of the outlet.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
216				(2) The system or parts thereof shall be filled with a waterchlorine solution containing not less than 50 parts per million of chlorine, and the system or part thereof shall be valved-off and allowed to stand for 24 hours; or, the system or part thereof shall be filled with a water-chlorine solution containing not less than 200 parts per million of chlorine and allowed to stand for 3 hours.	(2) The system or parts thereof shall be filled with a waterchlorine solution containing not less than 50 parts per million of chlorine, and the system or part thereof shall be valved-off and allowed to stand for 24 hours; or, the system or part thereof shall be filled with a water-chlorine solution containing not less than 200 parts per million of chlorine and allowed to stand for 3 hours.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
217				(3) Following the allowed standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until the chlorine residual in the water coming from the system does not exceed the chlorine residual in the flushing water.	(3) Following the allowed standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until the chlorine residual in the water coming from the system does not exceed the chlorine residual in the flushing water.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
218				(4) The procedure shall be repeated where it is shown by a bacteriological examination made by an approved agency that contamination persists in the system.	(4) The procedure shall be repeated where it is shown by a bacteriological examination made by an approved agency that contamination persists in the system.	TRUE	4.3.2024		
219	609.11.1	Mechanical Devices.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	609.11.1 Mechanical Devices. Where listed mechanical devices are used, the manufacturer’s specifications as to location and method of installation shall be followed.	609.10.1 Mechanical Devices. Where listed mechanical devices are used, the manufacturer’s specifications as to location and method of installation shall be followed.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
220	610.0	Size of Potable Water Piping.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.0 Size of Potable Water Piping.	610.0 Size of Potable Water Piping.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
221	610.1	Size.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.1 Size. The size of each water meter and each potable water supply pipe from the meter or other source of supply to the fixture supply branches, risers, fixtures, connections, outlets, or other uses shall be based on the total demand and shall be determined according to the methods and procedures outlined in this section. Water piping systems shall be designed to ensure that the maximum velocities allowed by the code and the applicable standard are not exceeded.	610.1 Size. The size of each water meter and each potable water supply pipe from the meter or other source of supply to the fixture supply branches, risers, fixtures, connections, outlets, or other uses shall be based on the total demand and shall be determined according to the methods and procedures outlined in this section. Water piping systems shall be designed to ensure that the maximum velocities allowed by the code and the applicable standard are not exceeded.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
222	610.2	Pressure Loss.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.2 Pressure Loss. Where a water filter, water softener, backflow prevention device, tankless water heater, or similar device is installed in a water supply line, the pressure loss through such devices shall be included in the pressure loss calculations of the system, and the water supply pipe and meter shall be adequately sized to provide for such a pressure loss. No water filter, water softener, backflow prevention device, or similar device regulated by this code shall be installed in a potable water supply piping where the installation of such device produces an excessive pressure drop in such water supply piping. In the absence of specific pressure drop information, the diameter of the inlet or outlet of such device or its connecting piping shall be not less than the diameter of such water distribution piping to the fixtures served by the device. Such devices shall be of a type approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall be tested for flow rating and pressure loss by an approved laboratory or recognized testing agency to standards consistent with the intent of this chapter.	610.2 Pressure Loss. Where a water filter, water softener, backflow prevention device, tankless water heater, or similar device is installed in a water supply line, the pressure loss through such devices shall be included in the pressure loss calculations of the system, and the water supply pipe and meter shall be adequately sized to provide for such a pressure loss. No water filter, water softener, backflow prevention device, or similar device regulated by this code shall be installed in a potable water supply piping where the installation of such device produces an excessive pressure drop in such water supply piping. In the absence of specific pressure drop information, the diameter of the inlet or outlet of such device or its connecting piping shall be not less than the diameter of such water distribution piping to the fixtures served by the device. Such devices shall be of a type approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall be tested for flow rating and pressure loss by an approved laboratory or recognized testing agency to standards consistent with the intent of this chapter.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
223	610.3	Quantity of Water.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.3 Quantity of Water. The quantity of water required to be supplied to every plumbing fixture shall be represented by fixture units, as shown in Table 610.3. Equivalent fixture values shown in Table 610.3 include both hot and cold water demand.	610.3 Quantity of Water. The quantity of water required to be supplied to every plumbing fixture shall be represented by fixture units, as shown in Table 610.3. Equivalent fixture values shown in Table 610.3 include both hot and cold water demand.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
224	610.4	Sizing Water Supply and Distribution Systems.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.4 Sizing Water Supply and Distribution Systems. Systems within the range of Table 610.4 shall be permitted to be sized from that table or by the method in accordance with Section 610.5. Listed parallel water distribution systems shall be installed in accordance with their listing, but at no time shall a portion of the system exceed the maximum velocities allowed by the code.	610.4 Sizing Water Supply and Distribution Systems. Systems within the range of Table 610.4 shall be permitted to be sized from that table or by the method in accordance with Section 610.5. Listed parallel water distribution systems shall be installed in accordance with their listing, but at no time shall a portion of the system exceed the maximum velocities allowed by the code.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
225	610.6	Friction and Pressure Loss.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.6 Friction and Pressure Loss. Except where the type of pipe used and the water characteristics are such that no decrease in capacity due to the length of service (age of system) is expected, friction-loss data shall be obtained from the “Fairly Rough” or “Rough” charts in Appendix A of this code. Friction or pressure losses in a water meter, valve, and fittings shall be obtained from the same sources. Pressure losses through water-treating equipment, backflow prevention devices, or other flow-restricting devices shall be computed in accordance with Section 610.2.	610.6 Friction and Pressure Loss. Except where the type of pipe used and the water characteristics are such that no decrease in capacity due to the length of service (age of system) is expected, friction-loss data shall be obtained from the “Fairly Rough” or “Rough” charts in Appendix A of this code. Friction or pressure losses in a water meter, valve, and fittings shall be obtained from the same sources. Pressure losses through water-treating equipment, backflow prevention devices, or other flow-restricting devices shall be computed in accordance with Section 610.2.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
226	610.7	Conditions for Using Table 610.4.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.7 Conditions for Using Table 610.4. On a proposed water piping installation sized using Table 610.4, the following conditions shall be determined:	610.7 Conditions for Using Table 610.4. On a proposed water piping installation sized using Table 610.4, the following conditions shall be determined:	TRUE	6.5.2024		
227				(1) Total number of fixture units as determined from Table 610.3, Equivalent Fixture Units, for the fixtures to be installed.	(1) Total number of fixture units as determined from Table 610.3, Equivalent Fixture Units, for the fixtures to be installed.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
228				(2) Developed length of supply pipe from meter to the most remote outlet.	(2) Developed length of supply pipe from meter to the most remote outlet.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
229				(3) Difference in elevation between the meter or other source of supply and the highest fixture or outlet.	(3) Difference in elevation between the meter or other source of supply and the highest fixture or outlet.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
230				(4) Pressure in the street main or another source of supply at the locality where the installation is to be made.	(4) Pressure in the street main or another source of supply at the locality where the installation is to be made.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
231				(5) In localities where there is a fluctuation of pressure in the main throughout the day, the water piping system shall be designed on the basis of the minimum pressure available.	(5) In localities where there is a fluctuation of pressure in the main throughout the day, the water piping system shall be designed on the basis of the minimum pressure available.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
232	610.8	Size of Meter and Building Supply Pipe Using Table 610.4.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.8 Size of Meter and Building Supply Pipe Using Table 610.4. The size of the meter and the building supply pipe shall be determined as follows:	610.8 Size of Meter and Building Supply Pipe Using Table 610.4. The size of the meter and the building supply pipe shall be determined as follows:	TRUE	6.5.2024		
233				(1) Determine the available pressure at the water meter or other source of supply.	(1) Determine the available pressure at the water meter or other source of supply.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
234				(2) Add or subtract depending on positive or negative elevation change, 1/2 psi (3.4 kPa) for each foot (305 mm) of difference in elevation between such source of supply and the highest water supply outlet in the building or on the premises.	(2) Add or subtract depending on positive or negative elevation change, 1/2 psi (3.4 kPa) for each foot (305 mm) of difference in elevation between such source of supply and the highest water supply outlet in the building or on the premises.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
235				(3) Use the “pressure range” group within which this pressure will fall using Table 610.4.	(3) Use the “pressure range” group within which this pressure will fall using Table 610.4.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
236				(4) Select the “length” column that is equal to or longer than the required length.	(4) Select the “length” column that is equal to or longer than the required length.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board									
Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
237				(5) Follow down the column to a fixture unit value equal to or exceeding the total number of fixture units required by the installation.	(5) Follow down the column to a fixture unit value equal to or exceeding the total number of fixture units required by the installation.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
238				(6) Having located the proper fixture unit value for the required length, sizes of meter and building supply pipe as found in the two left-hand columns shall be applied. No building supply pipe shall be less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) in diameter.	(6) Having located the proper fixture unit value for the required length, sizes of meter and building supply pipe as found in the two left-hand columns shall be applied. No building supply pipe shall be less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) in diameter.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
239	610.9	Size of Branches.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.9 Size of Branches. Where Table 610.4 is used, the minimum size of each branch shall be determined by the total fixture units served by that branch and then following the steps in Section 610.8. No branch piping shall exceed the total demand in fixture units for the system computed from Table 610.3.	610.9 Size of Branches. Where Table 610.4 is used, the minimum size of each branch shall be determined by the total fixture units served by that branch and then following the steps in Section 610.8. No branch piping shall exceed the total demand in fixture units for the system computed from Table 610.3.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
240	610.10	Sizing for Flushometer Valves.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.10 Sizing for Flushometer Valves. Where using Table 610.4 to size water supply systems serving flushometer valves, the number of flushometer fixture units assigned to every section of pipe, whether branch or main, shall be determined by the number and category of flushometer valves served by that section of pipe, in accordance with Table 610.10. Piping supplying a flushometer valve shall be not less in size than the valve inlet. Where using Table 610.10 to size water piping, care shall be exercised to assign flushometer fixture units based on the number and category of fixtures served.	610.10 Sizing for Flushometer Valves. Where using Table 610.4 to size water supply systems serving flushometer valves, the number of flushometer fixture units assigned to every section of pipe, whether branch or main, shall be deter-mined by the number and category of flushometer valves served by that section of pipe, in accordance with Table 610.10. Piping supplying a flushometer valve shall be not less in size than the valve inlet. Where using Table 610.10 to size water piping, care shall be exercised to assign flushometer fixture units based on the number and category of fixtures served.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
241	TABLE 610.10	FLUSHOMETER FIXTURE UNITS FOR WATER SIZING USING TABLE 610.3	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 610.10 FLUSHOMETER FIXTURE UNITS FOR WATER SIZING USING TABLE 610.3	TABLE 610.10 FLUSHOMETER FIXTURE UNITS FOR WATER SIZING USING TABLE 610.3	TRUE	6.5.2024		
242	EXAMPLE 610.10	SIZING METHOD FOR PUBLIC USE FIXTURES USING TABLE 610.10	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	EXAMPLE 610.10 SIZING METHOD FOR PUBLIC USE FIXTURES USING TABLE 610.10	EXAMPLE 610.10 SIZING METHOD FOR PUBLIC USE FIXTURES USING TABLE 610.10	TRUE	6.5.2024		
243	610.11	Sizing Systems for Flushometer Tanks.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.11 Sizing Systems for Flushometer Tanks. The size of branches and mains serving flushometer tanks shall be consistent with the sizing procedures for flush tank water closets.	610.11 Sizing Systems for Flushometer Tanks. The size of branches and mains serving flushometer tanks shall be consistent with the sizing procedures for flush tank water closets.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
244	610.12	Sizing for Velocity.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.12 Sizing for Velocity. Water piping systems shall not exceed the maximum velocities listed in this section or Appendix A.	610.12 Sizing for Velocity. Water piping systems shall not exceed the maximum velocities listed in this section or Appendix A.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
245	610.12.1	Copper Tube Systems.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.12.1 Copper Tube Systems. Maximum velocities in copper and copper alloy tube and fitting systems shall not exceed 8 feet per second (ft/s) (2.4 m/s) in cold water and 5 ft/s (1.5 m/s) in hot water.	610.12.1 Copper Tube Systems. Maximum velocities in copper and copper alloy tube and fitting systems shall not exceed 8 feet per second (ft/s) (2.4 m/s) in cold water and 5 ft/s (1.5 m/s) in hot water.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 6 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		4.3.2024	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
246	610.12.2	Tubing Systems Using Copper Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.12.2 Tubing Systems Using Copper Fittings. Maximum velocities through copper fittings in tubing other than copper shall not exceed 8 ft/s (2.4 m/s) in cold water and 5 ft/s (1.5 m/s) in hot water.	610.12.2 Tubing Systems Using Copper Fittings. Maximum velocities through copper fittings in tubing other than copper shall not exceed 8 ft/s (2.4 m/s) in cold water and 5 ft/s (1.5 m/s) in hot water.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
247	610.13	Exceptions.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	610.13 Exceptions. The provisions of this section relative to the size of water piping shall not apply to the following:	610.13 Exceptions. The provisions of this section relative to the size of water piping shall not apply to the following:	TRUE	6.5.2024		
248			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(1) Water supply piping systems designed in accordance with recognized engineering procedures acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	(1) Water supply piping systems designed in accordance with recognized engineering procedures acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
249			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(2) Alteration of or minor additions to existing installations provided the Authority Having Jurisdiction finds that there will be an adequate supply of water to operate fixtures.	(2) Alteration of or minor additions to existing installations provided the Authority Having Jurisdiction finds that there will be an adequate supply of water to operate fixtures.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
250			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(3) Replacement of existing fixtures or appliances.	(3) Replacement of existing fixtures or appliances.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
251			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(4) Piping that is part of fixture equipment.	(4) Piping that is part of fixture equipment.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
252			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(5) Unusual conditions where, in the judgment of the Authority Having Jurisdiction, an adequate supply of water is provided to operate fixtures and equipment.	(5) Unusual conditions where, in the judgment of the Authority Having Jurisdiction, an adequate supply of water is provided to operate fixtures and equipment.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
253			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(6) The size and material of irrigation water piping installed outside of a building or structure and separated from the potable water supply by means of an approved air gap or backflow prevention device are not regulated by this code. The potable water piping system supplying each such irrigation system shall be adequately sized as required elsewhere in this chapter to deliver the full connected demand of both the domestic use and the irrigation systems.	(6) The size and material of irrigation water piping installed outside of a building or structure and separated from the potable water supply by means of an approved air gap or backflow prevention device are not regulated by this code. The potable water piping system supplying each such irrigation system shall be adequately sized as required elsewhere in this chapter to deliver the full connected demand of both the domestic use and the irrigation systems.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
254	611.0		Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	611.0 Drinking Water Treatment Units.	611.0 Water Conditioning Equipment.	FALSE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 7							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
96	701.2		Drainage Piping.	Recommendation - RFA PB0194 Discussed 3/5/2025 accepted as revised. 701.2 Drainage Piping. (2) ABS and PVC DWV piping installations shall be installed in accordance with the applicable standards referenced in Table 701.2. Plastic piping and tubing installed in plenums shall be tested in accordance with all requirements of ASTM E84 or UL 723. Mounting methods, supports and sample sizes of materials for testing that are not specified in ASTM E84 or UL723 shall be prohibited. shall comply with Chapter 6 of the Minnesota Mechanical and Fuel Gas Code.	6.5.2024		
97	Table 701.2	PB0178, PB0179, PB0185	MATERIALS FOR DRAIN, WASTE, VENT PIPE AND FITTINGS.	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA numbers PB0178, PB0179, and PB0185.	2.5.2025		
98	TABLE 702.1	PB0164	DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT VALUES (DFU)	Recommendation - Keep as shown in 2024 UPC. *Foot note 8 in 2024 UPC to read as Note #7 in 2020 MPC. *Keep Pot or scullery from 2020 MPC. *Add Commercial hand wash sink with 1DFU, 1 1/2" trap and drain. *Amend Note 6 to read "deleted." Do not need to define lavatories in sets.	6.5.2024		
99	704.3	PB0164	Commercial Sinks.	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0164 as amended. 704.3 Commercial Dishwashing Machines and Sinks. Pot sinks, scullery sinks, commercial kitchen sinks, beverage service sinks, dishwashing sinks, silverware sinks, commercial dishwashing machines, silverware-washing machines, and other similar fixtures shall be connected directly to the drainage system. A floor drain constructed without backwater valves shall be provided adjacent to the fixture. The fixture shall be connected on the sewer side of the floor drain trap and no other drainage line shall be connected between the floor drain waste connection and the fixture drain. The fixture and floor drain shall be trapped and vented in accordance with this code. With the exception of mop sinks and hand sinks, the installation shall include: 1. A floor drain constructed without backwater valves provided adjacent to the fixture. 2. The fixture shall be connected on the sewer side of the floor drain trap and no other drainage line shall be connected between the floor drain waste connection and the fixture drain. 3. The fixture and floor drain shall be trapped and vented in accordance with this code.	3.6.2024		
100	703.3		Sizing per Appendix C.	Recommendation - Do not adopt Appendix C	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 7							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
101	710.10		Sump and Receiving Tank Covers and Vents.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 710.10 Sump and Receiving Tank Covers and Vents. Sumps and receiving tanks shall be provided with substantial covers having a bolt-and-gasket-type manhole or equivalent opening to permit access for inspection, repairs, and cleaning. The top shall be provided with a vent pipe that shall extend separately through the roof or, where permitted, be combined with other vent pipes. The vent pipe shall be large enough to maintain atmospheric pressure within the sump under normal operating conditions and in no case shall be less in size than that required by Table 703.2 for the number and type of fixtures discharging into the sump, nor less than 1 1/2 inches (40 mm) in diameter. Where the preceding requirements are met and the vent, after leaving the sump, is combined with vents from fixtures discharging into the sump, the size of the combined vent need not exceed that required for the total number of fixtures discharging into the sump. No vent from an air-operating sewage ejector shall combine with other vents. Exception: Vents serving sumps connected to elevator pit drains or swimming pool deck drains need not extend through the roof and must not connect to any other vent pipe.	6.25.2024		
102	710.12		Grinder Pump Ejector.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 710.12 Grinder Pump Ejector. Grinder pumps shall be permitted to be used. The sump basin storage volume and the pump capacity shall be sized adequately to prevent overloading and shall at a minimum accommodate water demand peak flow from all fixtures.	6.25.2024		
103	710.13		Macerating Toilet Systems and Pumped Waste Systems.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 710.13 Macerating Toilet Systems. Listed macerating toilet systems shall be permitted as an alternate to a sewage pump system only in one- or two-family dwellings when gravity flow is not possible. Not more than one bathroom group is permitted to discharge into a macerating toilet system. One bathroom group consists of: a toilet; a lavatory; and a shower or bathtub. Components of macerating toilet systems shall be accessible.	6.25.2024		
104	712.1		Media.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 712.1 Media. The piping of the plumbing, drainage, and venting systems shall be tested with water or air. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall be permitted to require the necessary points of access to ascertain whether the pressure has reached all parts of the system.	6.25.2024		
105	712.4		Negative Test.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC, strike out 17 add 20. 712.4 Negative Test. Concrete manholes and sewer lines shall be tested by negative pressure in accordance with ASTM Standards C1214-19 and C1244-17 20 or the Hydrostatic Test Method in section 1107.2.3(B).	6.25.2024		
106	712.5		Finished Plumbing.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC with new restriction on 15 minutes. 712.5 Finished Plumbing. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proven gastight and watertight by plugging the stack openings on the roof and the building drain where it leaves the building, and air introduced into the system equal to the pressure of a 1-inch water column. Such pressure shall remain constant for 15 minutes or the duration of the inspection, <u>but not to exceed 15 minutes</u> without the introduction of additional air.	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 7							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
107	712.6		Test Plugs or Caps.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 712.6 Test Plugs or Caps. Test plugs or caps for roof terminals shall extend above or outside the end of the vent pipe to provide a visible indication for removal after the test has been completed.	6.25.2024		
108	713.1		Where Required.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 713.1 Where Required. A building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and premises having drainage piping thereon shall have a connection to a public or private sewer, except as provided in sections 713.2 and 713.4 and Minnesota Rules, part 4714.0101, subpart 6.	6.25.2024		
109	713.2		Private Sewage Disposal System.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 713.2 Private Sewage Disposal System. Where no public sewer intended to serve a lot or premises is available in a thoroughfare or right of way abutting such lot or premises, drainage piping from a building or works shall be connected to an approved private sewage disposal system.	6.25.2024		
110	713.5		Permit.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 713.5 Permit. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
111	713.7		Installation.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 713.7 Installation. In cities, counties, or both where the installation of building sewers is under the jurisdiction of a municipal utility easement, the provisions of this code relating to building sewers do not apply. Exception: Single-family and two-family dwellings and buildings or structures accessory thereto, when connected to an approved private sewage disposal system prior to the time of connecting the premises to the public sewer need not connect to the public sewer when there is insufficient grade or slope to permit drainage to the public sewer by gravity and the following conditions are met: (1) no hazard, nuisance, or unsanitary condition is evidenced from the private sewage disposal system; (2) the private sewage system is maintained properly; and (3) written permission has been obtained from the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	6.25.2024		
112	714.5		Tanks.	Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC fix typo. 714.5 Tanks. An approved- type , watertight sewage or wastewater holding tank, the contents of which, due to their character, shall be periodically removed and disposed of at some approved off-site location, shall be installed where required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction to prevent anticipated surface or subsurface contamination or pollution, damage to the public sewer, or other hazardous or nuisance conditions.	6.25.2024		
113	715.3.1		Sewer Pipe Lining.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC. Add in language from 2020 MPC715.3.1 Sewer Pipe Lining. For trenchless installation of resin-impregnated flexible tubing to line existing building sewers and building storm sewers installation shall be in accordance with ASTM F1216, ASTM F2561, ASTM F2599, or ASTM F3240. <u>Replacement using cured in-place pipe liners shall not be used on collapsed piping or when the existing piping is compromised to a point where the installation of the liners will not eliminate hazardous or unsanitary conditions.</u>	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 7							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
114	717.1		General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC. Remove appendix C. 717.1 General. The minimum size of a building sewer shall be determined on the basis of the total number of fixture units drained by such sewer, in accordance with Table 717.1. No building sewer shall be smaller than the building drain. For alternate methods of sizing building sewers, see Appendix C.	6.25.2024		
115	TABLE 717.1		MAXIMUM/MINIMUM FIXTURE UNIT LOADING ON BUILDING SEWER PIPING	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC.	6.25.2024		
116	719.6	PB0202	Manholes.	Recommendation - Do not accept RFA PB0202. Leave 719.6 as amended in the 2020 MPC. 719.6 Manholes. Approved manholes shall be permitted to be installed in lieu of cleanouts, where first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The maximum distance between manholes shall not exceed 300 feet (91 400 mm). Connections to manhole and similar structures must be provided as follows: (1) The inlet and outlet connections shall be made by the use of a flexible compression joint not less than 12 inches (305 mm) and not exceeding 3 feet (914 mm) from the manhole. No flexible compression joints shall be embedded in the manhole base. (2) Approved resilient rubber joints must be used to make watertight connections to manholes, catch basins, and other structures.	7.2.2025		
117	TABLE 721.1		MINIMUM HORIZONTAL DISTANCE REQUIRED FROM BUILDING SEWER (feet)	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC	6.25.2024		
118	722.0		Abandoned Sewers and Sewage Disposal Facilities.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
119	722.1		Building (House) Sewer.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
120	722.2		Cesspools, Septic Tanks, and Seepage Pits.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
121	722.3		Filling	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
122	722.4		Ownership.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
123	722.5		Disposal Facilities.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
124	723.1		General.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 723.1 General. Building sewers shall be tested by plugging the end of the building sewer at its points of connection with the public sewer or private sewage disposal system and completely filling the building sewer with water from the lowest to the highest point thereof, or by approved equivalent low-pressure air test. Testing of building sewers shall be in accordance with Section 712, as amended. The building sewer shall be gastight or watertight.	6.25.2024		
125	724.0		Recreational Vehicle Sanitary Disposal Station.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 724.0 Recreational Vehicle Sanitary Disposal Station.	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 7							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
126	724.1		Construction.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 724.1 Construction. Each recreational vehicle sanitary disposal (dump) station shall have a concrete slab with the drainage system located as to be on the road (left) side of the recreational vehicle. The slab shall be not less than 3 feet by 3 feet (914 mm by 914 mm), not less than 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) thick, and properly reinforced. The slab surface shall be troweled to a smooth finish and sloped from each side inward to a drainage system inlet. The drainage system inlet shall consist of a 4-inch (102 mm), self-closing, foot-operated hatch of materials meeting these rules with the cover milled to fit tight. The hatch body shall be set in the concrete of the slab with the lip of the opening flush with its surface to facilitate the cleansing of the slab with water. The hatch shall be properly connected to a drainage system inlet, which shall discharge to a public or private sewer meeting the same requirements as provided in this code for building sewers.	6.25.2024		
127	724.2	PB0191	Flushing Device.	Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0191 as revised: 724.2 Flushing Device. The recreational vehicle sanitary disposal station flushing device shall consist of a supported riser terminating not less than 2 feet (610 mm) above the ground surface, with a 3/4 inch (20 mm) valved outlet adaptable for a flexible hose. The flexible hose shall be designed such that it cannot lie on the ground <u>and shall have an unthreaded outlet.</u> The water supply to the flushing device shall be protected from backflow by means of a <u>high hazard device listed in Table 603.2 vacuum breaker or backflow prevention device</u> located downstream from the last shutoff valve.	4.29.2025		
128		PB0191		Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0191 as revised: A pressure-type vacuum breaker backflow prevention assembly (PVB), a spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker assembly (SVB) device, or reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP) must be provided if a shut-off valve is installed downstream of the backflow device.	4.29.2025		
129		PB0191		Recommendation - Accept RFA PB0191 as revised: Direct connections between: (1) The water piping and sewer-connected waste piping; and (2) The water piping and the recreational vehicle holding tank; are not allowed to exist under any condition with or without backflow protection. Adjacent to the recreational vehicle sanitary disposal station shall be posted a sign of durable material not less than 2 feet by 2 feet (610 mm by 610 mm) in size. Inscribed on the sign in clearly legible letters shall be the following: “DANGER – NOT TO BE USED FOR DRINKING OR DOMESTIC PURPOSES. <u>NO DIRECT OR ADDITIONAL CONNECTIONS ALLOWED DURING FLUSHING.</u> ”	4.29.2025		
130	724.3		Drainage Pipe Sizes.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 724.3 Drainage Pipe Sizes. The minimum pipe diameters of drainage pipes serving recreational vehicle sites shall be in accordance with Table 724.3.			
131	TABLE 724.3		DRAINAGE PIPE SIZES	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC.			

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board
Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
1				Part I – Drainage Systems.	Part I – Drainage Systems.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
2			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.0 General.	701.0 Materials	FALSE	6.5.2024		
3	701.0		Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.1 Applicability. This chapter shall govern the materials, design, and installation of sanitary drainage systems and building sewers.	701.1 Applicability. This chapter shall govern the materials, design, and installation of sanitary drainage systems and building sewers.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
4	701.3	Drainage Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.3 Drainage Fittings. Materials for drainage fittings shall comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 701.2 of the same diameter as the piping served, and such fittings shall be compatible with the type of pipe used.	701.3 Drainage Fittings. Materials for drainage fittings shall comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 701.2 of the same diameter as the piping served, and such fittings shall be compatible with the type of pipe used.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
5	701.3.1	Screwed Pipe.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.3.1 Screwed Pipe. Fittings on screwed pipe shall be of the recessed drainage type. Burred ends shall be reamed to the full bore of the pipe.	701.3.1 Screwed Pipe. Fittings on screwed pipe shall be of the recessed drainage type. Burred ends shall be reamed to the full bore of the pipe.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
6	701.3.2	Threads.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.3.2 Threads. The threads of drainage fittings shall be tapped to allow 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) grade.	701.3.2 Threads. The threads of drainage fittings shall be tapped to allow 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) grade.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
7	701.3.3	Type.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.3.3 Type. Fittings used for drainage shall be of the drainage type, have a smooth interior water-way, and be constructed to allow 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) grade.	701.3.3 Type. Fittings used for drainage shall be of the drainage type, have a smooth interior water-way, and be constructed to allow 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) grade.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
8	701.4	Continuous Wastes.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.4 Continuous Wastes. Continuous wastes and fixture tailpieces shall be constructed from the materials specified in Section 701.2 for drainage piping, provided, however, that such connections where exposed or accessible shall be permitted to be of seamless drawn brass not less than No. 20 B & S Gauge (0.032 inches) (0.8 mm).	701.4 Continuous Wastes. Continuous wastes and fixture tailpieces shall be constructed from the materials specified in Section 701.2 for drainage piping, provided, however, that such connections where exposed or accessible shall be permitted to be of seamless drawn brass not less than No. 20 B & S Gauge (0.032 inches) (0.8 mm).	TRUE	6.5.2024		
9	701.5	Lead.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.5 Lead. (See Chapter 17) Sheet lead shall comply with the following:	701.5 Lead. (See Table 1701.1) Sheet lead shall comply with the following:	FALSE	6.5.2024		
10				(1) For safe pans – not less than 4 pounds per square foot (lb/ft2) (19 kg/m2) or 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm) thick.	(1) For safe pans – not less than 4 pounds per square foot (lb/ft2) (19 kg/m2) or 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm) thick.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
11				(2) For flashings or vent terminals – not less than 3 lb/ft2 (15 kg/m2) or 0.0472 of an inch (1.2 mm) thick.	(2) For flashings or vent terminals – not less than 3 lb/ft2 (15 kg/m2) or 0.0472 of an inch (1.2 mm) thick.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
12				(3) Lead bends and lead traps shall be not less than 1/8 of an inch (3.2 mm) in wall thickness.	(3) Lead bends and lead traps shall be not less than 1/8 of an inch (3.2 mm) in wall thickness.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
13	701.6	Caulking Ferrules.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.6 Caulking Ferrules. Caulking ferrules shall be manufactured from copper or copper alloy and shall be in accordance with Table 701.6.	701.6 Caulking Ferrules. Caulking ferrules shall be manufactured from copper or copper alloy and shall be in accordance with Table 701.6.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
14	701.7	Soldering Bushings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	701.7 Soldering Bushings. Soldering bushings shall be of copper or copper alloy and shall be in accordance with Table 701.7.	701.7 Soldering Bushings. Soldering bushings shall be of copper or copper alloy and shall be in accordance with Table 701.7.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
15	TABLE 701.6	CAULKING FERRULES	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 701.6 CAULKING FERRULES	TABLE 701.6 CAULKING FERRULES	TRUE	6.5.2024		
16	TABLE 701.7	SOLDERING BUSHINGS	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 701.7 SOLDERING BUSHINGS	TABLE 701.7 SOLDERING BUSHINGS	TRUE	6.5.2024		
17	702.0	Fixture Unit Equivalents.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	702.0 Fixture Unit Equivalents.	702.0 Fixture Unit Equivalents.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
18	702.1	Trap Size.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	702.1 Trap Size. The unit equivalent of plumbing fixtures shown in Table 702.1 shall be based on the size of the trap required, and the unit equivalent of fixtures and devices not shown in Table 702.1 shall be based on the size of trap or trap arm. Maximum drainage fixture units for a fixture trap and trap arm loadings for sizes up to 4 inches (100 mm) shall be in accordance with Table 702.1(1) .	702.1 Trap Size. The unit equivalent of plumbing fixtures shown in Table 702.1 shall be based on the size of the trap required, and the unit equivalent of fixtures and devices not shown in Table 702.1 shall be based on the size of trap or trap arm.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
19	TABLE 702.1(1)	MAXIMUM DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR A TRAP AND TRAP ARM*	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 702.1(1) MAXIMUM DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR A TRAP AND TRAP ARM*	TABLE 702.1(1) MAXIMUM DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNITS FOR A TRAP AND TRAP ARM*	TRUE	6.5.2024		
20	702.2	Intermittent Flow.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	702.2 Intermittent Flow. Drainage fixture units for intermittent flow into the drainage system shall be computed on the rated discharge capacity in gallons per minute (gpm) (L/s) in accordance with Table 702.2.	702.2 Intermittent Flow. Drainage fixture units for intermittent flow into the drainage system shall be computed on the rated discharge capacity in gallons per minute (gpm) (L/s) in accordance with Table 702.2(2).	FALSE	6.5.2024		
21	TABLE 702.2	DISCHARGE CAPACITY IN GALLONS PER MINUTE FOR INTERMITTENT FLOW ONLY*	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 702.2 DISCHARGE CAPACITY IN GALLONS PER MINUTE FOR INTERMITTENT FLOW ONLY*	TABLE 702.2(2) DISCHARGE CAPACITY IN GALLONS PER MINUTE FOR INTERMITTENT FLOW ONLY*	FALSE	6.5.2024		
22	702.3	Continuous Flow.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	702.3 Continuous Flow. For a continuous flow into a drainage system, such as from a pump, sump ejector, air conditioning equipment, or similar device, 2 fixture units shall be equal to each gallon per minute (gpm) (L/s) of flow.	702.3 Continuous Flow. For a continuous flow into a drainage system, such as from a pump, sump ejector, air conditioning equipment, or similar device, 2 fixture units shall be equal to each gallon per minute (gpm) (L/s) of flow.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
23	703.0	Size of Drainage Piping.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	703.0 Size of Drainage Piping.	703.0 Size of Drainage Piping.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
24	703.1	Minimum Size.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	703.1 Minimum Size. The minimum sizes of vertical, horizontal, or both drainage piping shall be determined from the total of fixture units connected thereto, and additionally, in the case of vertical drainage pipes, in accordance with their length.	703.1 Minimum Size. The minimum sizes of vertical, horizontal, or both drainage piping shall be determined from the total of fixture units connected thereto, and additionally, in the case of vertical drainage pipes, in accordance with their length.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
25		Maximum Number of Fixture Units	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	703.2 Maximum Number of Fixture Units. Table 703.2 shows the maximum number of fixture units allowed on a vertical or horizontal drainage pipe, building drain, or building sewer of a given size; the maximum number of fixture units allowed on a branch interval of a given size; and the maximum length (in feet and meters) of a vertical drainage pipe of a given size.	703.2 Maximum Number of Fixture Units. Table 703.2 shows the maximum number of fixture units allowed on a vertical or horizontal drainage pipe, building drain, or building sewer of a given size; the maximum number of fixture units allowed on a branch interval of a given size; and the maximum length (in feet and meters) of a vertical drainage pipe of a given size.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
26	704.0	Fixture Connections (Drainage).	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	704.0 Fixture Connections (Drainage).	704.0 Fixture Connections (Drainage).	TRUE	6.5.2024		
27	704.1	Inlet Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	704.1 Inlet Fittings. Drainage piping shall be provided with approved inlet fittings for fixture connections, correctly located according to the size and type of fixture proposed to be connected.	704.1 Inlet Fittings. Drainage piping shall be provided with approved inlet fittings for fixture connections, correctly located according to the size and type of fixture proposed to be connected.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
28	704.2	Single Vertical Drainage Pipe	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	704.2 Single Vertical Drainage Pipe. Two fixtures set back-to-back, or side-by-side, within the distance allowed between a trap and its vent, shall be permitted to be served by a single vertical drainage pipe provided that each fixture wastes separately into an approved double-fixture fitting having inlet openings at the same level.	704.2 Single Vertical Drainage Pipe. Two fixtures set back-to-back, or side-by-side, within the distance allowed between a trap and its vent, shall be permitted to be served by a single vertical drainage pipe provided that each fixture wastes separately into an approved double-fixture fitting having inlet openings at the same level.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
29	705.0	Joints and Connections.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.0 Joints and Connections.	705.0 Joints and Connections.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
30	705.1	ABS and ABS Co-Extruded Plastic Pipe and Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.1 ABS and ABS Co-Extruded Plastic Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for ABS plastic pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.1.1 through Section 705.1.3.	705.1 ABS and ABS Co-Extruded Plastic Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for ABS plastic pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.1.1 through Section 705.1.3.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
31	705.1.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.1.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint. The push-on joint shall include an elastomeric gasket that complies with ASTM D3212 and shall provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a permanent seal.	705.1.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint. The push-on joint shall include an elastomeric gasket that complies with ASTM D3212 and shall provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a permanent seal.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
32	705.1.2	Solvent Cement Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.1.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for ABS pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned, and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material, the solvent cement that complies with ASTM D2235 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. Joints shall be made while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly.	705.1.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for ABS pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned, and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material, the solvent cement that complies with ASTM D2235 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. Joints shall be made while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
33	705.1.3	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.1.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded. Molded threads on adapter fittings for the transition to threaded joints shall be permitted. Thread sealant compound shall be applied to male threads, insoluble in water, and nontoxic. The joint between the pipe and transition fitting shall be of the solvent cement type. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the ABS components once the thread sealant compound has been applied.	705.1.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded. Molded threads on adapter fittings for the transition to threaded joints shall be permitted. Thread sealant compound shall be applied to male threads, insoluble in water, and nontoxic. The joint between the pipe and transition fitting shall be of the solvent cement type. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the ABS components once the thread sealant compound has been applied.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
34	705.2	Cast-Iron Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.2 Cast-Iron Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.2.1 or Section 705.2.2.	705.2 Cast-Iron Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.2.1 or Section 705.2.2.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
35	705.2.1	Caulked Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.2.1 Caulked Joints. Caulked joints shall be firmly packed with oakum or hemp and filled with molten lead to a depth of not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in one continuous pour. The lead shall be caulked thoroughly at the inside and outside edges of the joint. After caulking, the finished joint shall not exceed 1/8 of an inch (3.2 mm) below the rim of the hub. No paint, varnish, or other coatings shall be permitted on the joining material until after the joint has been tested and approved.	705.2.1 Caulked Joints. Caulked joints shall be firmly packed with oakum or hemp and filled with molten lead to a depth of not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in one continuous pour. The lead shall be caulked thoroughly at the inside and outside edges of the joint. After caulking, the finished joint shall not exceed 1/8 of an inch (3.2 mm) below the rim of the hub. No paint, varnish, or other coatings shall be permitted on the joining material until after the joint has been tested and approved.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
36	TABLE 703.2	MAXIMUM UNIT LOADING AND MAXIMUM LENGTH OF DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 703.2 MAXIMUM UNIT LOADING AND MAXIMUM LENGTH OF DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING	TABLE 703.2 MAXIMUM UNIT LOADING AND MAXIMUM LENGTH OF DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
37	705.2.2	Mechanical Joints and Compression Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.2.2 Mechanical Joints and Compression Joints. Mechanical joints for cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be of the elastomeric compression type or mechanical joint couplings. Compression type joints with an elastomeric gasket for cast-iron hub and spigot pipe shall comply with ASTM C564 and be tested in accordance with ASTM C1563. Hub and spigot shall be clean and free of dirt, mud, sand, and foreign materials. Cut pipe shall be free from sharp edges. Fold and insert gasket into the hub. Lubricate the joint following manufacturer’s instructions. Insert spigot into hub until the spigot end of the pipe bottom out in the hub. Use the same procedure for the installation of fittings. A mechanical joint shielded coupling type for hubless cast-iron pipe and fittings shall have a metallic shield that complies with ASTM A1056, ASTM C1277, ASTM C1540, or CISPI 310. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with ASTM C564. Hubless cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be clean and free of dirt, mud, sand, and foreign materials. Cut pipe shall be free from sharp edges. Gasket shall be placed on the end of the pipe or fitting and the stainless steel shield and clamp assembly on the end of the other pipe or fitting. Pipe or fittings shall be seated against the center stop inside the elastomeric sleeve. Slide the stainless steel shield and clamp assembly into a position centered over the gasket and tighten. Bands shall be tightened using an approved calibrated torque wrench specifically set by the manufacturer of the couplings.	705.2.2 Mechanical Joints and Compression Joints. Mechanical joints for cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be of the elastomeric compression type or mechanical joint couplings. Compression type joints with an elastomeric gasket for cast-iron hub and spigot pipe shall comply with ASTM C564 and be tested in accordance with ASTM C1563. Hub and spigot shall be clean and free of dirt, mud, sand, and foreign materials. Cut pipe shall be free from sharp edges. Fold and insert gasket into the hub. Lubricate the joint following manufacturer’s instructions. Insert spigot into hub until the spigot end of the pipe bottom out in the hub. Use the same procedure for the installation of fittings. A mechanical joint shielded coupling type for hubless cast-iron pipe and fittings shall have a metallic shield that complies with ASTM A1056, ASTM C1277, ASTM C1540, or CISPI 310. The elastomeric gasket shall comply with ASTM C564. Hubless cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be clean and free of dirt, mud, sand, and foreign materials. Cut pipe shall be free from sharp edges. Gasket shall be placed on the end of the pipe or fitting and the stainless steel shield and clamp assembly on the end of the other pipe or fitting. Pipe or fittings shall be seated against the center stop inside the elastomeric sleeve. Slide the stainless steel shield and clamp assembly into a position centered over the gasket and tighten. Bands shall be tightened using an approved calibrated torque wrench specifically set by the manufacturer of the couplings.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
38	705.3	Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe (DWV) and Joints	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.3 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe (DWV) and Joints. Joining methods for copper or copper alloy pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.3.1 through Section 705.3.4.	705.3 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe (DWV) and Joints. Joining methods for copper or copper alloy pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.3.1 through Section 705.3.4.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
39	705.3.1	Brazed Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.3.1 Brazed Joints. Brazed joints between copper or copper alloy pipe and fittings shall be made with brazing alloys having a liquid temperature above 1000°F (538°C). The joint surfaces to be brazed shall be cleaned bright by either manual or mechanical means. Piping shall be cut square and reamed to full inside diameter. Brazing flux shall be applied to the joint surfaces where required by manufacturer’s recommendation. Brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8 and shall be applied at the point where the pipe or tubing enters the socket of the fitting.	705.3.1 Brazed Joints. Brazed joints between copper or copper alloy pipe and fittings shall be made with brazing alloys having a liquid temperature above 1000°F (538°C). The joint surfaces to be brazed shall be cleaned bright by either manual or mechanical means. Piping shall be cut square and reamed to full inside diameter. Brazing flux shall be applied to the joint surfaces where required by manufacturer’s recommendation. Brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8 and shall be applied at the point where the pipe or tubing enters the socket of the fitting.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
40	705.3.2	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.3.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints in copper or copper alloy piping shall be made with a mechanical coupling with grooved end piping or approved joint designed for the specific application.	705.3.2 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints in copper or copper alloy piping shall be made with a mechanical coupling with grooved end piping or approved joint designed for the specific application.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
41	705.3.3	Soldered Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.3.3 Soldered Joints. Soldered joints between copper or copper alloy pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 with the following sequence of joint preparation and operation as follows: measuring and cutting, reaming, cleaning, fluxing, assembly and support, heating, applying the solder, cooling, and cleaning. Pipe shall be cut square and reamed to the full inside diameter including the removal of burrs on the outside of the pipe. Surfaces to be joined shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means. Flux shall be applied to pipe and fittings and shall conform to ASTM B813, and shall become noncorrosive and nontoxic after soldering. Insert pipe into the base of the fitting and remove excess flux. Pipe and fitting shall be supported to ensure a uniform capillary space around the joint. Heat shall be applied using air or fuel torch with the flame perpendicular to the pipe using acetylene or an LP gas. Preheating shall depend on the size of the joint. The flame shall be moved to the fitting cup and alternate between the pipe and fitting. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be applied to the joint surfaces until capillary action draws the molten solder into the cup. Joint surfaces shall not be disturbed until cool, and any remaining flux residue shall be cleaned.	705.3.3 Soldered Joints. Soldered joints between copper or copper alloy pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 with the following sequence of joint preparation and operation as follows: measuring and cutting, reaming, cleaning, fluxing, assembly and support, heating, applying the solder, cooling, and cleaning. Pipe shall be cut square and reamed to the full inside diameter including the removal of burrs on the outside of the pipe. Surfaces to be joined shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means. Flux shall be applied to pipe and fittings and shall conform to ASTM B813, and shall become noncorrosive and nontoxic after soldering. Insert pipe into the base of the fitting and remove excess flux. Pipe and fitting shall be supported to ensure a uniform capillary space around the joint. Heat shall be applied using air or fuel torch with the flame perpendicular to the pipe using acetylene or an LP gas. Preheating shall depend on the size of the joint. The flame shall be moved to the fitting cup and alternate between the pipe and fitting. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be applied to the joint surfaces until capillary action draws the molten solder into the cup. Joint surfaces shall not be disturbed until cool, and any remaining flux residue shall be cleaned.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
42	705.3.4	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.3.4 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints for copper or copper alloy pipe shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only to male threads, and such material shall be approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	705.3.4 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints for copper or copper alloy pipe shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only to male threads, and such material shall be approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
43	705.4	Galvanized Steel Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.4 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for galvanized steel pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.4.1 or Section 705.4.2.	705.4 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for galvanized steel pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.4.1 or Section 705.4.2.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
44	705.4.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.4.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be made with an elastomeric gasket.	705.4.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be made with an elastomeric gasket.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
45	705.4.2	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.4.2 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only to male threads, and such material shall be of approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	705.4.2 Threaded Joints. Threaded joints shall be made with pipe threads that comply with ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only to male threads, and such material shall be of approved types, insoluble in water, and nontoxic.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
46	705.5	Polyethylene (PE) Sewer Pipe.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.5 Polyethylene (PE) Sewer Pipe. Polyethylene (PE) sewer pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.5.1 through Section 705.5.1.3.	705.5 Polyethylene (PE) Sewer Pipe. Polyethylene (PE) sewer pipe or tubing and fitting joining methods shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.5.1 through Section 705.5.1.3.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
47	705.5.1	Heat-Fusion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.5.1 Heat-Fusion Joints. Heat-fusion joints between PE sewer pipe or tubing and fittings shall be assembled in accordance with Section 705.5.1.1 through Section 705.5.1.3 using butt-fusion, electro-fusion, or socket-fusion heat methods. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	705.5.1 Heat-Fusion Joints. Heat-fusion joints between PE sewer pipe or tubing and fittings shall be assembled in accordance with Section 705.5.1.1 through Section 705.5.1.3 using butt-fusion, electro-fusion, or socket-fusion heat methods. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
48	705.5.1.1	Butt-Fusion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.5.1.1 Butt-Fusion Joints. Butt-fusion joints for PE pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM F2620 and shall be made by heating the prepared ends of two pipes, pipe and fitting, or two fittings by holding ends against a heated element. The heated element shall be removed when the required melt or times are obtained and heated ends shall be placed together with applied force. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	705.5.1.1 Butt-Fusion Joints. Butt-fusion joints for PE pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM F2620 and shall be made by heating the prepared ends of two pipes, pipe and fitting, or two fittings by holding ends against a heated element. The heated element shall be removed when the required melt or times are obtained and heated ends shall be placed together with applied force. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
49	705.5.1.2	Electro-Fusion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.5.1.2 Electro-Fusion Joints. Electro-fusion joints shall be heated internally by a conductor at the interface of the joint. Fittings shall comply with ASTM F1055 for the performance requirements of polyethylene electro-fusion fittings. The specified electro-fusion cycle used to form the joint requires consideration of the properties of the materials being joined, the design of the fitting being used, and the environmental conditions. Align and restrain fitting to pipe to prevent movement and apply electric current to the fitting. Turn off the current when the required time has elapsed to heat the joint. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	705.5.1.2 Electro-Fusion Joints. Electro-fusion joints shall be heated internally by a conductor at the interface of the joint. Fittings shall comply with ASTM F1055 for the performance requirements of polyethylene electro-fusion fittings. The specified electro-fusion cycle used to form the joint requires consideration of the properties of the materials being joined, the design of the fitting being used, and the environmental conditions. Align and restrain fitting to pipe to prevent movement and apply electric current to the fitting. Turn off the current when the required time has elapsed to heat the joint. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
50	705.5.1.3	Socket-Fusion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.5.1.3 Socket-Fusion Joints. Socket fusion joints shall be installed in accordance with ASTM F2620 and shall be made by simultaneously heating the outside surface of a pipe end and the inside of a fitting socket. Where the required melt is obtained, the pipe and fitting shall be joined by inserting one into the other with applied force. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	705.5.1.3 Socket-Fusion Joints. Socket fusion joints shall be installed in accordance with ASTM F2620 and shall be made by simultaneously heating the outside surface of a pipe end and the inside of a fitting socket. Where the required melt is obtained, the pipe and fitting shall be joined by inserting one into the other with applied force. Do not disturb the joint until cooled to ambient temperature.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
51	705.6	PVC and PVC Co-Extruded Plastic Pipe and Joining Methods.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.6 PVC and PVC Co-Extruded Plastic Pipe and Joining Methods. Joining methods for PVC plastic pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.6.1 through Section 705.6.3.	705.6 PVC and PVC Co-Extruded Plastic Pipe and Joining Methods. Joining methods for PVC plastic pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.6.1 through Section 705.6.3.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
52	705.6.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.6.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint type. The push-on joint shall include an elastomeric gasket that complies with ASTM D3212 and shall provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a permanent seal.	705.6.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint type. The push-on joint shall include an elastomeric gasket that complies with ASTM D3212 and shall provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a permanent seal.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
53	705.6.2	Solvent Cement Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.6.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square, and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material, apply primer purple in color that complies with ASTM F656. Primer shall be applied to the surface of the pipe and fitting is softened. Solvent cement that comply with ASTM D2564 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. Joints shall be made while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly.	705.6.2 Solvent Cement Joints. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square, and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material, apply primer purple in color that complies with ASTM F656. Primer shall be applied to the surface of the pipe and fitting is softened. Solvent cement that comply with ASTM D2564 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. Joints shall be made while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
54	705.6.3	Threaded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.6.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded. Molded threads on adapter fittings for the transition to threaded joints shall be permitted. Thread sealant compound that is compatible with the pipe and fitting, insoluble in water and nontoxic shall be applied to male threads. The joint between the pipe and transition fitting shall be of the solvent cement type. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the PVC components once the thread sealant has been applied. Female PVC threaded fittings shall be used with plastic male threads only.	705.6.3 Threaded Joints. Threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.1. A minimum of Schedule 80 shall be permitted to be threaded. Molded threads on adapter fittings for the transition to threaded joints shall be permitted. Thread sealant compound that is compatible with the pipe and fitting, insoluble in water and nontoxic shall be applied to male threads. The joint between the pipe and transition fitting shall be of the solvent cement type. Caution shall be used during assembly to prevent over tightening of the PVC components once the thread sealant has been applied. Female PVC threaded fittings shall be used with plastic male threads only.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
55	705.7	Stainless Steel Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.7 Stainless Steel Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.7.1 or Section 705.7.2. 134 2024	705.7 Stainless Steel Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.7.1 or Section 705.7.2.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
56	705.7.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.7.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints between stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be of the compression, grooved coupling, hydraulic press-connect fittings, or flanged..	705.7.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints between stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be of the compression, grooved coupling, hydraulic press-connect fittings, or flanged.	FALSE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
57	705.7.2	Welded Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.7.2 Welded Joints. Welded joints between stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASME A112.3.1 and shall be welded autogenously. Pipe shall be cleaned, free of scale and contaminating particles. Pipe shall be cut with a combination cutting and beveling tool that provides a square cut, and free of burrs. Mineral oil lubricant shall be used during the cutting and beveling process.	705.7.2 Welded Joints. Welded joints between stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASME A112.3.1 and shall be welded autogenously. Pipe shall be cleaned, free of scale and contaminating particles. Pipe shall be cut with a combination cutting and beveling tool that provides a square cut, and free of burrs. Mineral oil lubricant shall be used during the cutting and beveling process.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
58	705.8	Vitrified Clay Pipe and Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.8 Vitrified Clay Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for vitrified clay pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.8.1.	705.8 Vitrified Clay Pipe and Joints. Joining methods for vitrified clay pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall comply with Section 705.8.1.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
59	705.8.1	Mechanical Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.8.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint type. The push-on joint shall include an elastomeric gasket that complies with ASTM C425 and shall provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a permanent seal.	705.8.1 Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints shall be designed to provide a permanent seal and shall be of the mechanical or push-on joint type. The push-on joint shall include an elastomeric gasket that complies with ASTM C425 and shall provide a compressive force against the spigot and socket after assembly to provide a permanent seal.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
60	705.9	Special Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.9 Special Joints. Special joints shall comply with Section 705.9.1 through Section 705.9.4.	705.9 Special Joints. Special joints shall comply with Section 705.9.1 through Section 705.9.4.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
61	705.9.1	Slip Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.9.1 Slip Joints. In fixture drains and traps, slip joints of approved materials shall be permitted to be used in accordance with their approvals.	705.9.1 Slip Joints. In fixture drains and traps, slip joints of approved materials shall be permitted to be used in accordance with their approvals.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
62	705.9.2	Expansion Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.9.2 Expansion Joints. Expansion joints shall be accessible, except where in vent piping or drainage stacks, and shall be permitted to be used where necessary to provide for expansion and contraction of the pipes.	705.9.2 Expansion Joints. Expansion joints shall be accessible, except where in vent piping or drainage stacks, and shall be permitted to be used where necessary to provide for expansion and contraction of the pipes.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
63	705.9.3	Ground Joint, Flared, or Ferrule Connections.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.9.3 Ground Joint, Flared, or Ferrule Connections. Copper or copper alloy ground joint flared, or ferrule-type connections that allow adjustment of tubing, but provide a rigid joint where made up, shall not be considered as slip joints.	705.9.3 Ground Joint, Flared, or Ferrule Connections. Copper or copper alloy ground joint flared, or ferrule-type connections that allow adjustment of tubing, but provide a rigid joint where made up, shall not be considered as slip joints.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
64	705.9.4	Transition Joint.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.9.4 Transition Joint. A solvent cement transition joint between ABS and PVC building drain and building sewer shall be made using listed transition solvent cement in accordance with ASTM D3138.	705.9.4 Transition Joint. A solvent cement transition joint between ABS and PVC building drain and building sewer shall be made using listed transition solvent cement in accordance with ASTM D3138.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
65	705.10	Joints Between Various Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.10 Joints Between Various Materials. Joints between various materials shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and with Section 705.10.1 through Section 705.10.4. Mechanical couplings used to join different materials shall comply with ASTM C1173 for belowground use, ASTM C1460 for aboveground use, or ASTM C1461 for aboveground and belowground use.	705.10 Joints Between Various Materials. Joints between various materials shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and with Section 705.10.1 through Section 705.10.4. Mechanical couplings used to join different materials shall comply with ASTM C1173 for belowground use, ASTM C1460 for aboveground use, or ASTM C1461 for aboveground and belowground use.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
66	705.10.1	Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe to Cast-Iron Pipe.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.10.1 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe to Cast-Iron Pipe. Joints from copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing to cast-iron pipe shall be made with a listed compression- type joint or copper alloy ferrule. The copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall be soldered or brazed to the ferrule, and the ferrule shall be joined to the cast iron hub by a compression or caulked joint.	705.10.1 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe to Cast- Iron Pipe. Joints from copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing to cast-iron pipe shall be made with a listed compression type joint or copper alloy ferrule. The copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall be soldered or brazed to the ferrule, and the ferrule shall be joined to the cast iron hub by a compression or caulked joint.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
67	705.10.2	Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe to Threaded Pipe Joints.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.10.2 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe to Threaded Pipe Joints. Joints from copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing to threaded pipe shall be made by the use of a listed copper alloy adapter or dielectric fitting. The joint between the copper or copper alloy pipe and the fitting shall be a soldered or brazed, and the connection between the threaded and the fittings shall be made with a standard pipe size threaded joint.	705.10.2 Copper or Copper Alloy Pipe to Threaded Pipe Joints. Joints from copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing to threaded pipe shall be made by the use of a listed copper alloy adapter or dielectric fitting. The joint between the copper or copper alloy pipe and the fitting shall be a soldered or brazed, and the connection between the threaded and the fittings shall be made with a standard pipe size threaded joint.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
68	705.10.3	Plastic Pipe to Other Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.10.3 Plastic Pipe to Other Materials. Where connecting plastic pipe to other types of plastic or other types of piping material; approved listed adapter or transition fittings and listed for the specific transition intended shall be used. Except as provided in Section 705.9.4, PVC and ABS pipe and fittings shall not be solvent welded to any other unlike material.	705.10.3 Plastic Pipe to Other Materials. Where connecting plastic pipe to other types of plastic or other types of piping material; approved listed adapter or transition fittings and listed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
69	705.10.4	Stainless Steel Pipe to Other Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	705.10.4 Stainless Steel Pipe to Other Materials. Where connecting stainless steel pipe to other types of piping, listed mechanical joints of the compression type and listed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	705.10.4 Stainless Steel Pipe to Other Materials. Where connecting stainless steel pipe to other types of piping, listed mechanical joints of the compression type and listed for the specific transition intended shall be used.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
70	706.0	Changes in Direction of Drainage Flow.		706.0 Changes in Direction of Drainage Flow.	706.0 Changes in Direction of Drainage Flow.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
71	706.1	Approved Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	706.1 Approved Fittings. Changes in the direction of drainage piping shall be made by the appropriate use of approved fittings and shall be of the angles presented by a one-sixteenth bend, one-eighth bend, or one-sixth bend, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep.	706.1 Approved Fittings. Changes in the direction of drainage piping shall be made by the appropriate use of approved fittings and shall be of the angles presented by a one-sixteenth bend, one-eighth bend, or one-sixth bend, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
72	706.2	Horizontal to Vertical.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	706.2 Horizontal to Vertical. Horizontal drainage lines, connecting with a vertical stack, shall enter through 45 degree (0.79 rad) wye branches, 60 degree (1.05 rad) wye branches, combination wye and one-eighth bend branches, sanitary tee or sanitary tapped tee branches, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep. No fitting having more than one inlet at the same level shall be used unless such fitting is constructed so that the discharge from one inlet cannot readily enter any other inlet. Double sanitary tees shall be permitted to be used where the barrel of the fitting is not less than two pipe sizes larger than the largest inlet, (pipe sizes recognized for this purpose are 2 inches, 21/2 inches, 3 inches, 31/2 inches, 4 inches, 41/2 inches, 5 inches, 6 inches, etc.) (50 mm, 65 mm, 80 mm, 90 mm, 100 mm, 115 mm, 125 mm, 150 mm, etc.).	706.2 Horizontal to Vertical. Horizontal drainage lines, connecting with a vertical stack, shall enter through 45 degree (0.79 rad) wye branches, 60 degree (1.05 rad) wye branches, combination wye and one-eighth bend branches, sanitary tee or sanitary tapped tee branches, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep. No fitting having more than one inlet at the same level shall be used unless such fitting is constructed so that the discharge from one inlet cannot readily enter any other inlet. Double sanitary tees shall be permitted to be used where the barrel of the fitting is not less than two pipe sizes larger than the largest inlet, (pipe sizes recognized for this purpose are 2 inches, 21/2 inches, 3 inches, 31/2 inches, 4 inches, 41/2 inches, 5 inches, 6 inches, etc.) (50 mm, 65 mm, 80 mm, 90 mm, 100 mm, 115 mm, 125 mm, 150 mm, etc.).	TRUE	6.5.2024		
73	706.3	Horizontal to Horizontal.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	706.3 Horizontal to Horizontal. Horizontal drainage lines connecting with other horizontal drainage lines shall enter through 45 degree (0.79 rad) wye branches, combination wye and one-eighth bend branches, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep.	706.3 Horizontal to Horizontal. Horizontal drainage lines connecting with other horizontal drainage lines shall enter through 45 degree (0.79 rad) wye branches, combination wye and one-eighth bend branches, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
74	706.4	Vertical to Horizontal	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	706.4 Vertical to Horizontal. Vertical drainage lines connecting with horizontal drainage lines shall enter through 45 degree (0.79 rad) wye branches, combination wye and oneeighth bend branches, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep. Branches or offsets of 60 degrees (1.05 rad) shall be permitted to be used where installed in a true vertical position.	706.4 Vertical to Horizontal. Vertical drainage lines connecting with horizontal drainage lines shall enter through 45 degree (0.79 rad) wye branches, combination wye and oneeighth bend branches, or other approved fittings of equivalent sweep. Branches or offsets of 60 degrees (1.05 rad) shall be permitted to be used where installed in a true vertical position.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
75	707.0	Cleanouts.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.0 Cleanouts.	707.0 Cleanouts.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
76	707.1	Plug.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.1 Plug. Each cleanout fitting for cast-iron pipe shall consist of a cast-iron or copper alloy body and an approved plug. Each cleanout for galvanized wrought iron, galvanized steel, copper, or copper alloy pipe shall consist of a plug as specified in Table 707.1, or a standard weight copper alloy cap, or an approved ABS or PVC plastic plug, or an approved stainless steel cleanout or plug. Plugs shall have raised square heads or approved countersunk rectangular slots.	707.1 Plug. Each cleanout fitting for cast-iron pipe shall consist of a cast-iron or copper alloy body and an approved plug. Each cleanout for galvanized wrought iron, galvanized steel, copper, or copper alloy pipe shall consist of a plug as specified in Table 707.1, or a standard weight copper alloy cap, or an approved ABS or PVC plastic plug, or an approved stainless steel cleanout or plug. Plugs shall have raised square heads or approved countersunk rectangular slots.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
77	TABLE 707.1	CLEANOUTS	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 707.1 CLEANOUTS	TABLE 707.1 CLEANOUTS	TRUE	6.5.2024		
78	707.2	Approved.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.2 Approved. Each cleanout fitting and each cleanout plug or cap shall be of an approved type. A list of approved standards for cleanouts are referenced in Table 707.2.	707.2 Approved. Each cleanout fitting and each cleanout plug or cap shall be of an approved type.	FALSE	6.5.2024		
79	TABLE 707.2	CLEANOUT MATERIALS FOR DRAIN, WASTE, AND VENT	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	TABLE 707.2 CLEANOUT MATERIALS FOR DRAIN, WASTE, AND VENT	N/A	FALSE	6.5.2024		
80	707.3	Watertight and Gastight	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.3 Watertight and Gastight. Cleanouts shall be designed to be watertight and gastight.	707.3 Watertight and Gastight. Cleanouts shall be designed to be watertight and gastight.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
81	707.4	Location.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.4 Location. Each horizontal drainage pipe shall be provided with a cleanout at its upper terminal, and each run of piping, that is more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in total developed length, shall be provided with a cleanout for each 100 feet (30 480 mm), or fraction thereof, in length of such piping. An additional cleanout shall be provided in a drainage line for each aggregate horizontal change in direction exceeding 135 degrees (2.36 rad). A cleanout shall be installed above the fixture connection fitting, serving each urinal, regardless of the location of the urinal in the building. Exceptions:	707.4 Location. <i>Each horizontal drainage pipe shall be provided with a cleanout at its upper terminal and each run of piping that is more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in total developed length shall be provided with a cleanout for each 100 feet (30 480 mm), or fraction thereof, in length of such piping. An additional cleanout shall be provided in a drainage line for each aggregate horizontal change in direction exceeding 135 degrees (2.36 rad). A cleanout shall be installed above the fixture connection fitting, serving each urinal, regardless of the location of the urinal in the building. Exceptions:</i>	FALSE	6.5.2024		
82			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(1) Cleanouts shall be permitted to be omitted on a horizontal drain line less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in length unless such line is serving sinks or urinals.	(1) <i>Cleanouts shall be permitted to be omitted on a horizontal drain line less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in length unless such line is serving sinks or urinals.</i>	TRUE	6.5.2024		
83			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(2) Cleanouts shall be permitted to be omitted on a horizontal drainage pipe installed on a slope of 72 degrees (1.26 rad) or less from the vertical angle (one-fifth bend).	(2) <i>Cleanouts shall be permitted to be omitted on a horizontal drainage pipe installed on a slope of 72 degrees (1.26 rad) or less from the vertical angle (one-fifth bend).</i>	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
84			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(3) Excepting the building drain, its horizontal branches, kitchen sinks, and urinals, a cleanout shall not be required on a pipe or piping that is above the floor level of the lowest floor of the building.	<i>(3) Excepting the building drain, its horizontal branches, kitchen sinks, and urinals, a cleanout shall not be required on a pipe or piping that is above the floor level of the lowest floor of the building.</i>	TRUE	6.5.2024		
85			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(4) An approved type of two-way cleanout fitting, installed inside the building wall near the connection between the building drain and the building sewer or installed outside of a building at the lower end of a building drain and extended to grade, shall be permitted to be substituted for an upper terminal cleanout.	<i>(4) An approved type of two-way cleanout fitting, installed inside the building wall near the connection between the building drain and the building sewer or installed outside of a building at the lower end of a building drain and extended to grade, shall be permitted to be substituted for an upper terminal cleanout.</i>	TRUE	6.5.2024		
86	707.4.1	Load Rated Cover.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.4.1 Load Rated Cover. Cleanout floor covers and top rims meant to take loads shall be rated for the loading in accordance with ASME A112.36.2M.	N/A	FALSE	6.5.2024		
87	707.5	Cleaning.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.5 Cleaning. Each cleanout shall be installed so that it opens to allow cleaning in the direction of flow of the soil or waste or at right angles thereto and, except in the case of wye branch and end-of-line cleanouts, shall be installed vertically above the flow line of the pipe.	707.5 Cleaning. Each cleanout shall be installed so that it opens to allow cleaning in the direction of flow of the soil or waste or at right angles thereto and, except in the case of wye branch and end-of-line cleanouts, shall be installed vertically above the flow line of the pipe.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
88	707.6	Extension.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.6 Extension. Each cleanout extension shall be considered as drainage piping and each 90 degree (1.57 rad) cleanout extension shall be extended from a wye-type fitting or other approved fitting of equivalent sweep.	707.6 Extension. Each cleanout extension shall be considered as drainage piping and each 90 degree (1.57 rad) cleanout extension shall be extended from a wye-type fitting or other approved fitting of equivalent sweep.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
89	707.7	Interceptor.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.7 Interceptor. Each cleanout for an interceptor shall be outside of such interceptor.	707.7 Interceptor. Each cleanout for an interceptor shall be outside of such interceptor.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
90	707.8	Access.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.8 Access. Each cleanout, unless installed under an approved cover plate, shall be above grade, readily accessible, and so located as to serve the purpose for which it is intended. Cleanouts located under cover plates shall be so installed as to provide the clearances and accessibility required by this section.	707.8 Access. Each cleanout, unless installed under an approved cover plate, shall be above grade, readily accessible, and so located as to serve the purpose for which it is intended. Cleanouts located under cover plates shall be so installed as to provide the clearances and accessibility required by this section.	TRUE	6.5.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
91	707.9	Clearance.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.9 Clearance. Each cleanout in piping 2 inches (50 mm) or less in size shall be so installed that there is a clearance of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) by 18 inches (457 mm) in front of the cleanout. Cleanouts in piping exceeding 2 inches (50 mm) shall have a clearance of not less than 24 inches (610 mm) by 24 inches (610 mm) in front of the cleanout. Cleanouts in under-floor piping shall be extended to or above the finished floor or shall be extended outside the building where there is less than 18 inches (457 mm) vertical overall, allowing for obstructions such as ducts, beams, and piping, and 30 inches of (762 mm) horizontal clearance from the means of access to such cleanout. No under-floor cleanout shall be located exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm) from an access door, trap door, or crawl hole.	707.9 Clearance. Each cleanout in piping 2 inches (50 mm) or less in size shall be so installed that there is a clearance of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) by 18 inches (457 mm) in front of the cleanout. Cleanouts in piping exceeding 2 inches (50 mm) shall have a clearance of not less than 24 inches (610 mm) by 24 inches (610 mm) in front of the cleanout. Cleanouts in under-floor piping shall be extended to or above the finished floor or shall be extended outside the building where there is less than 18 inches (457 mm) vertical overall, allowing for obstructions such as ducts, beams, and piping, and 30 inches of (762 mm) horizontal clearance from the means of access to such cleanout. No under-floor cleanout shall be located exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm) from an access door, trap door, or crawl hole.	TRUE	6.5.2024		
92	707.10	Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.10 Fittings. Cleanout fittings shall be not less in size than those given in Table 707.1.	707.10 Fittings. Cleanout fittings shall be not less in size than those given in Table 707.1.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
93	707.11	Pressure Drainage Systems.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.11 Pressure Drainage Systems. Cleanouts shall be provided for pressure drainage systems as classified under Section 710.7.	707.11 Pressure Drainage Systems. Cleanouts shall be provided for pressure drainage systems as classified under Section 710.7.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
94	707.12	Countersunk Cleanout Plugs.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.12 Countersunk Cleanout Plugs. Countersunk cleanout plugs shall be installed where raised heads cause a hazard.	707.12 Countersunk Cleanout Plugs. Countersunk cleanout plugs shall be installed where raised heads cause a hazard.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
95	707.13	Hubless Blind Plugs.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.13 Hubless Blind Plugs. Where a hubless blind plug is used for a required cleanout, the complete coupling and plug shall be accessible for removal or replacement.	707.13 Hubless Blind Plugs. Where a hubless blind plug is used for a required cleanout, the complete coupling and plug shall be accessible for removal or replacement.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
96	707.14	Trap Arms.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	707.14 Trap Arms. Cleanouts for trap arms shall be installed in accordance with Section 1002.3.	707.14 Trap Arms. Cleanouts for trap arms shall be installed in accordance with Section 1002.3.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
97	708.0	Grade of Horizontal Drainage Piping.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	708.0 Grade of Horizontal Drainage Piping.	708.0 Grade of Horizontal Drainage Piping.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
98	708.1	General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	708.1 General. Building drain and other horizontal drainage piping shall be run in practical alignment and a uniform slope of not less than 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) or 2 percent toward the point of disposal. Where it is impractical due to the depth of the street sewer, structural features, or to the arrangement of a building or structure to obtain a slope of 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) or 2 percent, building drain piping 4 inches (100 mm) or larger in diameter shall be permitted to have a slope of not less than 1/8 inch per foot (10.4 mm/m) or 1 percent, when first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	708.1 General. Horizontal drainage piping shall be run in practical alignment and a uniform slope of not less than 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) or 2 percent toward the point of disposal provided that , where it is impractical due to the depth of the street sewer, to the structural features, or to the arrangement of a building or structure to obtain a slope of 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) or 2 percent, such pipe or piping 4 inches (100 mm) or larger in diameter shall be permitted to have a slope of not less than 1/8 inch per foot (10.4 mm/m) or 1 percent, where first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
99	709.0	Gravity Drainage Required.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	709.0 Gravity Drainage Required.	709.0 Gravity Drainage Required.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
100			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	709.1 General. Where practicable, plumbing fixtures shall be drained to the public sewer or private sewage disposal system by gravity.	709.1 General. Where practicable, plumbing fixtures shall be drained to the public sewer or private sewage disposal system by gravity.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
101	710	Drainage of Fixtures Located Below the Next Upstream Manhole or Below the Main Sewer Level.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.0 Drainage of Fixtures Located Below the Next Upstream Manhole or Below the Main Sewer Level.	710.0 Drainage of Fixtures Located Below the Next Upstream Manhole or Below the Main Sewer Level.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
102	710.1	Backflow Protection	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.1 Backflow Protection. Fixtures installed on a floor level that is lower than the next upstream manhole cover of the public, or private sewer shall be protected from backflow of sewage by installing an approved type of backwater valve. Fixtures on such floor level that are not below the next upstream manhole cover shall not be required to be protected by a backwater valve. Fixtures on floor levels above such elevation shall not discharge through the backwater valve. Cleanouts for drains that pass through a backwater valve shall be clearly identified with a permanent label stating “backwater valve downstream.”	710.1 Backflow Protection. Fixtures installed on a floor level that is lower than the next upstream manhole cover of the public, or private sewer shall be protected from backflow of sewage by installing an approved type of backwater valve. Fixtures on such floor level that are not below the next upstream manhole cover shall not be required to be protected by a backwater valve. Fixtures on floor levels above such elevation shall not discharge through the backwater valve. Cleanouts for drains that pass through a backwater valve shall be clearly identified with a permanent label stating “backwater valve downstream.”	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
103	710.2	Sewage Discharge.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.2 Sewage Discharge. Drainage piping serving fixtures that are located below the crown level of the main sewer shall discharge into an approved watertight sump or receiving tank, so located as to receive the sewage or wastes by gravity. From such sump or receiving tank, the sewage or other liquid wastes shall be lifted and discharged into the building drain or building sewer by approved ejectors, pumps, or other equally efficient approved mechanical devices.	710.2 Sewage Discharge. Drainage piping serving fixtures that are located below the crown level of the main sewer shall discharge into an approved watertight sump or receiving tank, so located as to receive the sewage or wastes by gravity. From such sump or receiving tank, the sewage or other liquid wastes shall be lifted and discharged into the building drain or building sewer by approved ejectors, pumps, or other equally efficient approved mechanical devices.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
104	710.3	Sewage Ejector and Pumps.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.3 Sewage Ejector and Pumps. A sewage ejector or sewage pump receiving the discharge of water closets or urinals:	710.3 Sewage Ejector and Pumps. A sewage ejector or sewage pump receiving the discharge of water closets or urinals:	TRUE	6.25.2024		
105			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(1) Shall have a discharge capacity of not less than 20 gpm (1.26 L/s).	(1) Shall have a discharge capacity of not less than 20 gpm (1.26 L/s).	TRUE	6.25.2024		
106			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(2) In single dwelling units, the ejector or pump shall be capable of passing an 11/2 inch (38 mm) diameter solid ball, and the discharge piping of each ejector or pump shall have a backwater valve and gate valve, and be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter.	(2) In single dwelling units, the ejector or pump shall be capable of passing an 11/2 inch (38 mm) diameter solid ball, and the discharge piping of each ejector or pump shall have a backwater valve and gate valve, and be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
107			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(3) In other than single-dwelling units, the ejector or pump shall be capable of passing a 2 inch (51 mm) diameter solid ball, and the discharge piping of each ejector or pump shall have a backwater valve and gate valve, and be not less than 3 inches (80 mm) in diameter.	(3) In other than single-dwelling units, the ejector or pump shall be capable of passing a 2 inch (51 mm) diameter solid ball, and the discharge piping of each ejector or pump shall have a backwater valve and gate valve, and be not less than 3 inches (80 mm) in diameter.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
108	710.4	Discharge Line.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.4 Discharge Line. The discharge line from such ejector, pump, or another mechanical device shall be of approved pressure rated material and be provided with an accessible backwater or swing check valve and gate or ball valve. Where the gravity drainage line to which such discharge line connects is horizontal, the method of connection shall be from the top through a wye branch fitting. The gate or ball valve shall be located on the discharge side of the backwater or check valve. Gate or ball valves, where installed in drainage piping, shall be fullway type with working parts of corrosion-resistant metal. Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) or more in diameter shall have cast-iron bodies and sizes less than 4 inches (100 mm), cast-iron or copper alloy bodies.	710.4 Discharge Line. The discharge line from such ejector, pump, or another mechanical device shall be of approved pressure rated material and be provided with an accessible backwater or swing check valve and gate or ball valve. Where the gravity drainage line to which such discharge line connects is horizontal, the method of connection shall be from the top through a wye branch fitting. The gate or ball valve shall be located on the discharge side of the backwater or check valve. Gate or ball valves, where installed in drainage piping, shall be fullway type with working parts of corrosion-resistant metal. Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) or more in diameter shall have cast-iron bodies and sizes less than 4 inches (100 mm), cast-iron or copper alloy bodies.	FALSE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
109	710.5	Size of Building Drains and Sewers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.5 Size of Building Drains and Sewers. Building drains or building sewers receiving a discharge from a pump or ejector shall be adequately sized to prevent overloading. Two fixture units shall be allowed for each gallon per minute (L/s) of flow.	710.5 Size of Building Drains and Sewers. Building drains or building sewers receiving a discharge from a pump or ejector shall be adequately sized to prevent overloading. Two fixture units shall be allowed for each gallon per minute (L/s) of flow.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
110	710.6	Backwater Valves	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.6 Backwater Valves. Backwater valves, gate valves, fullway ball valves, unions, motors, compressors, air tanks, and other mechanical devices required by this section shall be located where they will be accessible for inspection and repair and, unless continuously exposed, shall be enclosed in a masonry pit fitted with an adequately sized removable cover. Backwater valves shall comply with ASME A112.14.1 or IAPMO IGC 305, and have bodies of cast-iron, plastic, copper alloy, or other approved materials; shall have noncorrosive bearings, seats, and self-aligning discs; and shall be constructed to ensure a positive mechanical seal. Such backwater valves shall remain open during periods of low flows to avoid screening of solids and shall not restrict capacities or cause excessive turbulence during peak loads. Unless otherwise listed, valve access covers shall be bolted type with gasket, and each valve shall bear the manufacturer’s name cast into the body and the cover.	710.6 Backwater Valves. Backwater valves, gate valves, fullway ball valves, unions, motors, compressors, air tanks, and other mechanical devices required by this section shall be located where they will be accessible for inspection and repair and, unless continuously exposed, shall be enclosed in a masonry pit fitted with an adequately sized removable cover. Backwater valves shall comply with ASME A112.14.1, and have bodies of cast-iron, plastic, copper alloy, or other approved materials; shall have noncorrosive bearings, seats, and self-aligning discs; and shall be constructed to ensure a positive mechanical seal. Such backwater valves shall remain open during periods of low flows to avoid screening of solids and shall not restrict capacities or cause excessive turbulence during peak loads. Unless otherwise listed, valve access covers shall be bolted type with gasket, and each valve shall bear the manufacturer’s name cast into the body and the cover.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
111	710.7	Drainage and Venting Systems.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.7 Drainage and Venting Systems. The drainage and venting systems, in connection with fixtures, sumps, receiving tanks, and mechanical waste-lifting devices shall be installed under the same requirements as provided for in this code for gravity systems.	710.7 Drainage and Venting Systems. The drainage and venting systems, in connection with fixtures, sumps, receiving tanks, and mechanical waste-lifting devices shall be installed under the same requirements as provided for in this code for gravity systems.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
112	710.8	Sump and Receiving Tank Construction.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.8 Sump and Receiving Tank Construction. Sumps and receiving tanks shall be watertight and shall be constructed of concrete, metal, or other approved materials. Where constructed of poured concrete, the walls and bottom shall be adequately reinforced and designed to recognized acceptable standards. Metal sumps or tanks shall be of such thickness as to serve their intended purpose and shall be treated internally and externally to resist corrosion.	710.8 Sump and Receiving Tank Construction. Sumps and receiving tanks shall be watertight and shall be constructed of concrete, metal, or other approved materials. Where constructed of poured concrete, the walls and bottom shall be adequately reinforced and designed to recognized acceptable standards. Metal sumps or tanks shall be of such thickness as to serve their intended purpose and shall be treated internally and externally to resist corrosion.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
113	710.9	Alarm.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.9 Alarm. Such sumps and receiving tanks shall be automatically discharged and, wherein a “public use” occupancy, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function alternately in normal use and independently. Such pumps shall be capable of running continuously in case of overload or mechanical failure of one of the pumps or ejectors. The pumps shall have an audio and visual alarm, readily accessible, that signals pump failure or an overload condition. The lowest inlet shall have a clearance of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) from the highwater or “starting” level of the sump.	710.9 Alarm. Such sumps and receiving tanks shall be automatically discharged and, wherein a “public use” occupancy, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function alternately in normal use and independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. The pumps shall have an audio and visual alarm, readily accessible, that signals pump failure or an overload condition. The lowest inlet shall have a clearance of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) from the highwater or “starting” level of the sump.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
114	710.11	Air Tanks.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.11 Air Tanks. Air tanks shall be so proportioned as to be of equal cubical capacity to the ejectors connected in addition to that in which there shall be maintained an air pressure of not less than 2 pounds per foot (lb/ft) (3 kg/m) of height the sewage is to be raised. No water-operated ejectors shall be permitted.	710.11 Air Tanks. Air tanks shall be so proportioned as to be of equal cubical capacity to the ejectors connected in addition to that in which there shall be maintained an air pressure of not less than 2 pounds per foot (lb/ft) (3 kg/m) of height the sewage is to be raised. No water-operated ejectors shall be permitted.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
115	710.12.1	Discharge Piping.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.12.1 Discharge Piping. The discharge piping shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and shall be not less than 11/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter. A check valve and fullway type shutoff valve shall be located on the discharge line.	710.12.1 Discharge Piping. <i>The discharge piping shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be not less than 11/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter. A check valve and fullway-type shutoff valve shall be located within the discharge line.</i>	FALSE	6.25.2024		
116	710.13.1	Sumps.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.13.1 Sumps. The sump shall be watertight and gastight.	710.13.1 Sumps. <i>The sump shall be watertight and gastight.</i>	TRUE	6.25.2024		
117	710.13.2	Discharge Piping.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.13.2 Discharge Piping. The discharge piping shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and shall be not less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) in diameter. The developed length of the discharge piping shall not exceed the manufacturer’s instructions. A check valve and fullway-type shutoff valve shall be located within the discharge line or internally within the device.	710.13.2 Discharge Piping. <i>The discharge piping shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and shall be not less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) in diameter. The developed length of the discharge piping shall not exceed the manufacturer’s instructions. A check valve and fullway-type shutoff valve shall be located within the discharge line or internally within the device.</i>	FALSE	6.25.2024		
118	710.13.3	Venting.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	710.13.3 Venting. The plumbing fixtures that discharge into the macerating device shall be vented in accordance with this code. The sump shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and such vent shall be permitted to connect to the fixture venting.	710.13.3 Venting. <i>The plumbing fixtures that discharge into the macerating device shall be vented in accordance with this code. The sump shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and such vent shall be permitted to connect to the fixture venting.</i>	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
119	711.0	Suds Relief.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	711.0 Suds Relief.	711.0 Suds Relief.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
120	711.1	General	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	711.1 General. Drainage connections shall not be made into a drainage piping system within 8 feet (2438 mm) of a vertical to horizontal change of direction of a stack containing suds-producing fixtures. Bathtubs, laundries, washing machine standpipes, kitchen sinks, and dishwashers shall be considered suds-producing fixtures. Where parallel vent stacks are required, they shall connect to the drainage stack at a point 8 feet (2438 mm) above the lowest point of the drainage stack. Exceptions:	711.1 General. Drainage connections shall not be made into a drainage piping system within 8 feet (2438 mm) of a vertical to horizontal change of direction of a stack containing suds-producing fixtures. Bathtubs, laundries, washing machine standpipes, kitchen sinks, and dishwashers shall be considered suds-producing fixtures. Where parallel vent stacks are required, they shall connect to the drainage stack at a point 8 feet (2438 mm) above the lowest point of the drainage stack. Exceptions:	TRUE	6.25.2024		
121			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(1) Single-family residences.	(1) Single-family residences.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
122			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(2) Stacks receiving the discharge from less than three stories of plumbing fixtures.	(2) Stacks receiving the discharge from less than three stories of plumbing fixtures.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
123	712.0	Testing.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	712.0 Testing.	712.0 Testing.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
124	712.2	Water Test.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	712.2 Water Test. The water test shall be applied to the drainage and vent systems either in its entirety or in sections. Where the test is applied to the entire system, openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to the point of overflow. Where the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged, except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 10 foot head of water (30 kPa). In testing successive sections, not less than the upper 10 feet (3048 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 feet (3048 mm) of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 10 foot head of water (30 kPa). The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for not less than 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.	712.2 Water Test. The water test shall be applied to the drainage and vent systems either in its entirety or in sections. Where the test is applied to the entire system, openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to the point of overflow. Where the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged, except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 10 foot head of water (30 kPa). In testing successive sections, not less than the upper 10 feet (3048 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 feet (3048 mm) of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 10 foot head of water (30 kPa). The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for not less than 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
125	712.3	Air Test.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	712.3 Air Test. The air test shall be made by attaching an air compressor testing apparatus to a suitable opening and, after closing all other inlets and outlets to the system, forcing air into the system until there is a uniform gauge pressure of 5 pounds-force per square inch (psi) (34 kPa) or sufficient to balance a column of mercury 10 inches (34 kPa) in height. The pressure shall be held without the introduction of additional air for a period of not less than 15 minutes.	712.3 Air Test. The air test shall be made by attaching an air compressor testing apparatus to a suitable opening and, after closing all other inlets and outlets to the system, forcing air into the system until there is a uniform gauge pressure of 5 pounds-force per square inch (psi) (34 kPa) or sufficient to balance a column of mercury 10 inches (34 kPa) in height. The pressure shall be held without the introduction of additional air for a period of not less than 15 minutes.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
126				Part II – Building Sewers.	Part II – Building Sewers.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
127	713.0	Sewer Required.		713.0 Sewer Required.	713.0 Sewer Required.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
128	713.3	Public Sewer.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	713.3 Public Sewer. Within the limits prescribed by Section 713.4 hereof, the rearrangement or subdivision into smaller parcels of a lot that abuts and is served by a public sewer shall not be deemed cause to permit the construction of a private sewage disposal system, and plumbing or drainage systems on a smaller parcel or parcels shall connect to the public sewer.	713.3 Public Sewer. Within the limits prescribed by Section 713.4 hereof, the rearrangement or subdivision into smaller parcels of a lot that abuts and is served by a public sewer shall not be deemed cause to permit the construction of a private sewage disposal system, and plumbing or drainage systems on a smaller parcel or parcels shall connect to the public sewer.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
129	713.4	Public Sewer Availability.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	713.4 Public Sewer Availability. The public sewer shall be permitted to be considered as not being available where such public sewer or a building or an exterior drainage facility connected thereto is located more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a proposed building or exterior drainage facility on a lot or premises that abut and is served by such public sewer.	713.4 Public Sewer Availability. The public sewer shall be permitted to be considered as not being available where such public sewer or a building or an exterior drainage facility connected thereto is located more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a proposed building or exterior drainage facility on a lot or premises that abut and is served by such public sewer.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
130	713.6	Lot.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	713.6 Lot. On every lot or premises hereafter connected to a public sewer, plumbing, and drainage systems or parts thereof on such lot or premises shall be connected with such public sewer	713.6 Lot. On every lot or premises hereafter connected to a public sewer, plumbing, and drainage systems or parts thereof on such lot or premises shall be connected with such public sewer.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
131	714.0	Damage to Public Sewer or Private Sewage Disposal System.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	714.0 Damage to Public Sewer or Private Sewage Disposal System.	714.0 Damage to Public Sewer or Private Sewage Disposal System.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
132	714.1	Unlawful Practices.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	714.1 Unlawful Practices. It shall be unlawful for a person to deposit, by means whatsoever, into a plumbing fixture, floor drain, interceptor, sump, receptor, or device which is connected to a drainage system, public sewer, private sewer, septic tank, or cesspool, ashes; cinders; solids; rags; flammable, poisonous, or explosive liquids or gases; oils; grease; and whatsoever that is capable of causing damage to the public sewer, private sewer, or private sewage disposal system.	714.1 Unlawful Practices. It shall be unlawful for a person to deposit, by means whatsoever, into a plumbing fixture, floor drain, interceptor, sump, receptor, or device which is connected to a drainage system,public sewer, private sewer, septic tank, or cesspool, ashes; cinders; solids; rags; flammable, poisonous, or explosive liquids or gases; oils; grease; and whatsoever that is capable of causing damage to the public sewer, private sewer, or private sewage disposal system.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
133	714.2	Prohibited Water Discharge.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	714.2 Prohibited Water Discharge. No rain, surface, or subsurface water shall be connected to or discharged into a drainage system unless first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	714.2 Prohibited Water Discharge. No rain, surface, or subsurface water shall be connected to or discharged into a drainage system unless first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
134	714.3	Prohibited Sewer Connection	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	714.3 Prohibited Sewer Connection. No cesspool, septic tank, seepage pit, or drain field shall be connected to a public sewer or to a building sewer leading to such public sewer.	714.3 Prohibited Sewer Connection. No cesspool, septic tank, seepage pit, or drain field shall be connected to a public sewer or to a building sewer leading to such public sewer.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
135	714.4	Commercial Food Waste Disposer.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	714.4 Commercial Food Waste Disposer. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall review before approval, the installation of a commercial food waste disposer connecting to a private sewage disposal system.	714.4 Commercial Food Waste Disposer. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall review before approval, the installation of a commercial food waste disposer connecting to a private sewage disposal system.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
136	715.0	Building Sewer Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	715.0 Building Sewer Materials.	715.0 Building Sewer Materials.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
137	715.1	Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	715.1 Materials. The building sewer, beginning 2 feet (610 mm) from a building or structure, shall be of such materials as prescribed in this code.	715.1 Materials. The building sewer, beginning 2 feet (610 mm) from a building or structure, shall be of such materials as prescribed in this code.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
138	715.2	Joining Methods and Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	715.2 Joining Methods and Materials. Joining methods and materials shall be as prescribed in this code.	715.2 Joining Methods and Materials. Joining methods and materials shall be as prescribed in this code.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
139	715.3	Existing Sewers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	715.3 Existing Sewers. Where permitted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, trenchless methods of rehabilitation of existing building sewer and building storm sewers shall be installed in accordance with Section 715.3.1 or Section 715.3.2.	715.3 Existing Sewers. <i>Replacement of existing building sewer and building storm sewers using cured-in-place pipe lining trenchless methodology and materials shall be installed in accordance with ASTM F 1216. Replacement using curedin-place pipe liners shall not be used on collapsed piping or when the existing piping is compromised to a point where the installation of the liners will not eliminate hazardous or insanitary conditions.</i>	FALSE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
140	715.3.2	Sewer Pipe Replacement.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	715.3.2 Sewer Pipe Replacement. For trenchless installation of polyethylene (PE) pipe using the pipe bursting method to replace existing building sewers and building storm sewers materials shall be in accordance with ASTM F714.		FALSE	6.25.2024		
141	716.0	Markings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	716.0 Markings.	716.0 Markings.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
142	716.1	General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	716.1 General. Pipe, brick, block, prefabricated septic tanks, prefabricated septic tank or seepage pit covers, or other parts or appurtenances incidental to the installation of building sewers or private sewage disposal systems shall be in accordance with the approval requirements of Chapter 3 of this code.	716.1 General. Pipe, brick, block, prefabricated septic tanks, prefabricated septic tank or seepage pit covers, or other parts or appurtenances incidental to the installation of building sewers or private sewage disposal systems shall be in accordance with the approval requirements of Chapter 3 of this code.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
143	717.0	Size of Building Sewers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	717.0 Size of Building Sewers.	717.0 Size of Building Sewers.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
144	718.0	Grade, Support, and Protection of Building Sewers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	718.0 Grade, Support, and Protection of Building Sewers.	718.0 Grade, Support, and Protection of Building Sewers.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
145	718.1	Slope.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	718.1 Slope. Building sewers shall be run in practical alignment and at a uniform slope of not less than 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) toward the point of disposal. Exception: Where approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and where it is impractical, due to the depth of the street sewer, the structural features or the arrangement of a building or structure, to obtain a slope of 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m), piping 4 inches (100 mm) through 6 inches (150 mm) shall be permitted to have a slope of not less than 1/8 inch per foot (10.4 mm/m) and piping 8 inches (200 mm) and larger shall be permitted to have a slope of not less than 1/16 inch per foot (5.2 mm/m). The maximum and minimum fixture unit loading shall be in accordance with Table 717.1.	718.1 Slope. Building sewers shall be run in practical alignment and at a uniform slope of not less than 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m) toward the point of disposal. Exception: Where approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and where it is impractical, due to the depth of the street sewer or to the structural features or the arrangement of a building or structure, to obtain a slope of 1/4 inch per foot (20.8 mm/m), such pipe or piping 4 inches (100 mm) through 6 inches (150 mm) shall be permitted to have a slope of not less than 1/8 inch per foot (10.4 mm/m) and such piping 8 inches (200 mm) and larger shall be permitted to have a slope of not less than 1/16 inch per foot (5.2 mm/m).	FALSE	6.25.2024		
146	718.2	Support.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	718.2 Support. Building sewer piping shall be laid on a firm bed throughout its entire length, and such piping laid in made or filled-in ground shall be laid on a bed of approved materials and shall be properly supported as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	718.2 Support. Building sewer piping shall be laid on a firm bed throughout its entire length, and such piping laid in made or filled-in ground shall be laid on a bed of approved materials and shall be properly supported as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
147	718.3	Protection from Damage.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	718.3 Protection from Damage. No building sewer or other drainage piping or part thereof, which is constructed of materials other than those approved for use under or within a building, shall be installed under or within 2 feet (610 mm) of a building or structure, or part thereof, nor less than 1 foot (305 mm) below the surface of the ground. The provisions of this subsection include structures such as porches and steps, whether covered or uncovered; breezeways; roofed porte cochere; roofed patios; carports; covered walks; covered driveways; and similar structures or appurtenances.	718.3 Protection from Damage. No building sewer or other drainage piping or part thereof, which is constructed of materials other than those approved for use under or within a building, shall be installed under or within 2 feet (610 mm) of a building or structure, or part thereof, nor less than 1 foot (305 mm) below the surface of the ground. The provisions of this subsection include structures such as porches and steps, whether covered or uncovered; breezeways; roofed porte cochere; roofed patios; carports; covered walks; covered driveways; and similar structures or appurtenances.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
148	719.0	Cleanouts.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	719.0 Cleanouts.	719.0 Cleanouts.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
149	719.1	Locations.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	719.1 Locations. Cleanouts shall be placed inside the building near the connection between the building drain and the building sewer or installed outside the building at the lower end of the building drain and extended to grade. Additional building sewer cleanouts shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm) in straight runs and for each aggregate horizontal change in direction exceeding 135 degrees (2.36 rad).	719.1 Locations. Cleanouts shall be placed inside the building near the connection between the building drain and the building sewer or installed outside the building at the lower end of the building drain and extended to grade. Additional building sewer cleanouts shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm) in straight runs and for each aggregate horizontal change in direction exceeding 135 degrees (2.36 rad).	TRUE	6.25.2024		
150	719.2	No Additional Cleanouts.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	719.2 No Additional Cleanouts. Where a building sewer or a branch thereof does not exceed 10 feet (3048 mm) in length and is a straight-line projection from a building drain that is provided with a cleanout, no cleanout will be required at its point of connection to the building drain.	719.2 No Additional Cleanouts. Where a building sewer or a branch thereof does not exceed 10 feet (3048 mm) in length and is a straight-line projection from a building drain that is provided with a cleanout, no cleanout will be required at its point of connection to the building drain.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
151	719.3	Building Sewer Cleanouts.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	719.3 Building Sewer Cleanouts. Required building sewer cleanouts shall be extended to grade and shall be in accordance with the appropriate sections of cleanouts, Section 707.0, for sizing, construction, and materials. Where building sewers are located under buildings, the cleanout requirements of Section 707.0 shall apply.	719.3 Building Sewer Cleanouts. Required building sewer cleanouts shall be extended to grade and shall be in accordance with the appropriate sections of cleanouts, Section 707.0, for sizing, construction, and materials. Where building sewers are located under buildings, the cleanout requirements of Section 707.0 shall apply.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
152	719.4	Cleaning.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	719.4 Cleaning. Each cleanout shall be installed so that it opens to allow cleaning in the direction of flow of the soil or waste or at right angles thereto and, except in the case of wye branch and end-of-line cleanouts, shall be installed vertically above the flow line of the pipe.	719.4 Cleaning. Each cleanout shall be installed so that it opens to allow cleaning in the direction of flow of the soil or waste or at right angles thereto and, except in the case of wye branch and end-of-line cleanouts, shall be installed vertically above the flow line of the pipe.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
153	719.5	Access.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	719.5 Access. Cleanouts installed under concrete or asphalt paving shall be made accessible by yard boxes or by extending flush with paving with approved materials and shall be adequately protected.	719.5 Access. Cleanouts installed under concrete or asphalt paving shall be made accessible by yard boxes or by extending flush with paving with approved materials and shall be adequately protected.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
154	720.0	Sewer and Water Pipes.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	720.0 Sewer and Water Pipes.	720.0 Sewer and Water Pipes.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
155	720.1	General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	720.1 General. Building sewers or drainage piping of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building shall not be run or laid in the same trench as the water pipes unless the following requirements are met:	720.1 General. Building sewers or drainage piping of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building shall not be run or laid in the same trench as the water pipes unless the following requirements are met:	TRUE	6.25.2024		
156			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(1) The bottom of the water pipe, at points, shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the sewer or drain line.	(1) The bottom of the water pipe, at points, shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the sewer or drain line.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
157			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(2) The water pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench with a clear horizontal distance of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the sewer or drain line.	(2) The water pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench with a clear horizontal distance of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the sewer or drain line.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
158			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(3) Water pipes crossing sewer or drainage piping constructed of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building shall be laid not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the sewer or drainpipe. For the purpose of this section, “within a building” shall mean within the fixed limits of the building foundation.	(3) Water pipes crossing sewer or drainage piping constructed of clay or materials that are not approved for use within a building shall be laid not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the sewer or drain pipe. For the purpose of this section, “within a building” shall mean within the fixed limits of the building foundation.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
159	721.0	Location.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	721.0 Location.	721.0 Location.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
160	721.1	Building Sewer.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	721.1 Building Sewer. Except as provided in Section 721.2, no building sewer shall be located in a lot other than the lot that is the site of the building or structure served by such sewer nor shall a building sewer be located at a point having less than the minimum distances referenced in Table 721.1.	721.1 Building Sewer. Except as provided in Section 721.2, no building sewer shall be located in a lot other than the lot that is the site of the building or structure served by such sewer nor shall a building sewer be located at a point having less than the minimum distances referenced in Table 721.1.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 7 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date Reviewed by Committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
161	721.2	Abutting Lot.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	721.2 Abutting Lot. Nothing contained in this code shall be construed to prohibit the use of all or part of an abutting lot to:	721.2 Abutting Lot. Nothing contained in this code shall be construed to prohibit the use of all or part of an abutting lot to:	TRUE	6.25.2024		
162			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(1) Provide access to connect a building sewer to an available public sewer where proper cause and legal easement, not in violation of other requirements, has been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	(1) Provide access to connect a building sewer to an available public sewer where proper cause and legal easement, not in violation of other requirements, has been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
163			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	(2) Provide additional space for a building sewer where the proper cause, transfer of ownership, or change of boundary, not in violation of other requirements, has been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The instrument recording such action shall constitute an agreement with the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall clearly state and show that the areas so joined or used shall be maintained as a unit during the time they are so used. Such an agreement shall be recorded in the office of the County Recorder as part of the conditions of ownership of said properties, and shall be binding on heirs, successors, and assigns to such properties. A copy of the instrument recording such proceedings shall be filed with the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	(2) Provide additional space for a building sewer where the proper cause, transfer of ownership, or change of boundary, not in violation of other requirements, has been first established to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The instrument recording such action shall constitute an agreement with the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall clearly state and show that the areas so joined or used shall be maintained as a unit during the time they are so used. Such an agreement shall be recorded in the office of the County Recorder as part of the conditions of ownership of said properties, and shall be binding on heirs, successors, and assigns to such properties. A copy of the instrument recording such proceedings shall be filed with the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
164	723.0	Building Sewer Test.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	723.0 Building Sewer Test.	723.0 Building Sewer Test.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
165	723.1	General.	Keep as amended in the 2020 MPC	723.1 General. Building sewers shall be tested by plugging the end of the building sewer at its points of connection to the public sewer or private sewage disposal system and completely filling the building sewer with water from the lowest to the highest point thereof, or by approved equivalent lowpressure air test. Plastic DWV piping systems shall not be tested by the air test method. The building sewer shall be watertight.	723.1 General . <i>Building sewers shall be tested by plugging the end of the building sewer at its points of connection with the public sewer or private sewage disposal system and completely filling the building sewer with water from the lowest to the highest point thereof, or by approved equivalent lowpressure air test. Testing of building sewers shall be in accordance with Section 712, as amended. The building sewer shall be gastight or watertight.</i>	FALSE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 8							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
132	801.3.2		Walk-In Coolers.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 801.3.2 Walk-In Coolers. Floor drains shall not be located inside walk-in coolers unless they are specifically required by the licensing authority. Where required, floor drains shall be connected to a separate drainage line discharging into an outside receptor. The flood-level rim of the receptor shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) lower than the lowest floor drain. The floor drains shall be trapped and individually vented. Cleanouts shall be provided at 90 degree (1.57 rad) turns and shall be accessibly located. The waste shall discharge through an air gap or air break into a trapped and vented receptor, except that a full-size air gap is required where the indirect waste pipe is under vacuum.	6.25.2024		
133	801.3.3		801.3.3 Food-Handling Fixtures.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 801.3.3 Food-Handling Fixtures. Cooking ranges, steam kettles, potato peelers, ice cream dipper wells, and similar equipment shall be indirectly connected to the drainage system by means of an air gap. Bins, cooling counters, compartments, and other equipment having drainage connections and used for the storage of unpackaged ice used for human ingestion, or used in direct contact with ready-to-eat food, shall be indirectly connected to the drainage system by means of an air gap	6.25.2024		
134	801.4		801.4 Bar and Fountain Sink Traps.	Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
135	804.2		804.2 Domestic or Culinary Type Fixtures Prohibited as Receptors	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 804.2 Domestic or Culinary Type Fixtures Prohibited as Receptors. No plumbing fixture that is used for domestic or culinary purposes shall be used to receive the discharge of an indirect waste. Exception: Domestic use dishwashers may discharge into a sink, or discharge to a sink tailpiece or food-waste grinder when installed in accordance with Section 807.3.	6.25.2024		
136	807.3		807.3 Domestic Dishwashing Machine	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 807.3 Domestic Dishwashing Machine. No domestic dishwashing machine shall be directly connected to a drainage system or food waste disposer without the use of an approved dishwasher air gap fitting on the discharge side of the dishwashing machine or run the discharge line as high as possible under the countertop, securely fastened. Listed air gaps shall be installed with the flood level (FL) marking at or above the flood level of the sink or drainboard, whichever is higher.	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 8							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
137	810.1		810.1 High-Temperature Discharge.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 810.1 High-Temperature Discharge. No steam pipe shall be directly connected to plumbing or drainage system, nor shall water having a temperature above 140°F (60°C) be discharged under pressure directly into a drainage system.	6.25.2024		
138	Table 810.1		TABLE 810.1 PIPE CONNECTIONS IN BLOWOFF CONDENSERS AND SUMPS	Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety.	6.25.2024		
139	811.9		811.9 Waste and Vent.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 811.9 Waste and Vent. Thermal expansion and contraction compensation shall be provided for every 30 feet of developed horizontal or vertical length of run for thermoplastic piping as shown in Table 313.3.1.	6.25.2024		
140			813.1 General	Recommendation: Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC, as follows: 813.1 General. Pipes carrying wastewater from swimming or wading pools, including pool drainage and backwash from filters, <u>water from scum gutter drains and pool deck drains</u> , shall be installed as an indirect waste. <u>Pool deck drains need not be trapped and vented per section 803.1. Pool deck drain piping must be pitched at a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot for pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.</u> Where a pump is used to discharge waste pool water to the drainage system, the pump discharge shall be installed as an indirect waste.	6.25.2024		
141	814	PB0181	Condesate Piping	Recommendtion - Do not accept RFA PB0181. Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC	6.25.2024		
142	814.1		814.1 Condensate Disposal.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 814.1 Condensate Disposal. Where discharged into the drainage system, equipment shall drain by means of an indirect waste pipe.	6.25.2024		
143	814.1.1		814.1.1 Condensate Pumps.	Recommendation - Delete in its entirety. 814.1.1 Condensate Pumps. Where approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, condensate pumps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Pump discharge shall rise vertically to a point where it is possible to connect to a gravity condensate drain and discharged to an approved disposal point. Each condensing unit shall be provided with a separate sump and interlocked with the equipment to prevent the equipment from operating during a failure. Separate pumps shall be permitted to connect to a single gravity indirect waste where equipped with check valves and approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	6.25.2024		
144	814.3		814.3 Condensate Waste Pipe Material and Sizing.	Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety	6.25.2024		
145	Table 814.3		TABLE 814.3MINIMUM CONDENSATE PIPE SIZE	Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board							
Chapter 8							
Line #	Rules affected	RFA No.	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	Date of Committee review	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)ccept (R)eject (M)odify
146	814.3.1		814.3.1 Cleanouts.	Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. Deleted in its entirety	6.25.2024		
147	814.4		814.4 Appliance Condensate Drains.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 814.4 Appliance Condensate Drains. Condensate drain lines from individual condensing appliances shall be sized as required by the manufacturer’s instructions. Condensate drain lines serving more than one appliance shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction prior to installation.	6.25.2024		
148	814.5		814.5 Point of Discharge.	Recommendation - Leave as amended in the 2020 MPC. 814.5 Point of Discharge. Air-conditioning condensate waste pipes shall connect indirectly to the interior drainage system through an air gap or air break to: (1) properly trapped and vented receptors; (2) the tailpiece of an approved plumbing fixture; or (3) an exterior place of disposal approved by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Condensate waste shall not drain over a public way or in areas causing a nuisance.	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
1		801.0 General.		801.0 General.	801.0 General.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
2		801.1 Applicability.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.1 Applicability. This chapter shall govern the materials, design, and installation of indirect waste piping, receptors, and connections; and provisions for discharge and disposal of condensate wastes, chemical wastes, industrial wastes, and clear water wastes.	801.1 Applicability. This chapter shall govern the materials, design, and installation of indirect waste piping, receptors, and connections; and provisions for discharge and disposal of condensate wastes, chemical wastes, industrial wastes, and clear water wastes.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
3		801.2 Air Gap or Air Break Required.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.2 Air Gap or Air Break Required. Indirect waste piping shall discharge into the building drainage system through an air gap or air break as set forth in this code. Where a drainage air gap is required by this code, the minimum vertical distance as measured from the lowest point of the indirect waste pipe or the fixture outlet to the flood-level rim of the receptor shall be not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm).	801.2 Air Gap or Air Break Required. Indirect waste piping shall discharge into the building drainage system through an air gap or air break as set forth in this code. Where a drainage air gap is required by this code, the minimum vertical distance as measured from the lowest point of the indirect waste pipe or the fixture outlet to the flood-level rim of the receptor shall be not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm).	TRUE	6.25.2024		
4		801.3 Food and Beverage Handling Establishments.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.3 Food and Beverage Handling Establishments. Establishments engaged in the storage, preparation, selling, serving, processing, or other handling of food and beverage involving the following equipment that requires drainage shall provide indirect waste piping for refrigerators, refrigeration coils, freezers, walk-in coolers, iceboxes, ice-making machines, steam tables, egg boilers, coffee urns and brewers, hot-and-cold drink dispensers, and similar equipment.	801.3 Food and Beverage Handling Establishments. Establishments engaged in the storage, preparation, selling, serving, processing, or other handling of food and beverage involving the following equipment that requires drainage shall provide indirect waste piping for refrigerators, refrigeration coils, freezers, walk-in coolers, iceboxes, ice-making machines, steam tables, egg boilers, coffee urns and brewers, hot-and-cold drink dispensers, and similar equipment.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
5		801.3.1 Size of Indirect Waste Pipes.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.3.1 Size of Indirect Waste Pipes. Except for refrigeration coils and ice-making machines, the size of the indirect waste pipe shall be not smaller than the drain on the unit, but shall be not smaller than 1 inch (25 mm), and the maximum developed length shall not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm). Indirect waste pipe for ice-making machines shall be not less than the drain on the unit and in no case less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm).	801.3.1 Size of Indirect Waste Pipes. Except for refrigeration coils and ice-making machines, the size of the indirect waste pipe shall be not smaller than the drain on the unit, but shall be not smaller than 1 inch (25 mm), and the maximum developed length shall not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm). Indirect waste pipe for ice-making machines shall be not less than the drain on the unit and in no case less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm).	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
6		801.5 Connections from Water Distribution System.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.5 Connections from Water Distribution System. Indirect waste connections shall be provided for drains, overflows, or relief pipes from potable water pressure tanks, water heaters, boilers, and similar equipment that is connected to the potable water distribution system. Such indirect waste connections shall be made using a water-distribution air gap constructed in accordance with Table 603.3.1.	801.5 Connections from Water Distribution System. Indirect waste connections shall be provided for drains, overflows, or relief pipes from potable water pressure tanks, water heaters, boilers, and similar equipment that is connected to the potable water distribution system. Such indirect waste connections shall be made using a water-distribution air gap constructed in accordance with Table 603.3.1.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
7		801.6 Sterilizers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.6 Sterilizers. Lines, devices, or apparatus such as stills, sterilizers, and similar equipment requiring waste connections and used for sterile materials shall be indirectly connected using an air gap. Each such indirect waste pipe shall be separately piped to the receptor and shall not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm). Such receptors shall be located in the same room.	801.6 Sterilizers. Lines, devices, or apparatus such as stills, sterilizers, and similar equipment requiring waste connections and used for sterile materials shall be indirectly connected using an air gap. Each such indirect waste pipe shall be separately piped to the receptor and shall not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm). Such receptors shall be located in the same room.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
8		801.7 Drip or Drainage Outlets.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	801.7 Drip or Drainage Outlets. Appliances, devices, or apparatus not regularly classified as plumbing fixtures, but which have a drip or drainage outlets, shall be permitted to be drained by indirect waste pipes discharging into an open receptor through either an air gap or air break (see Section 801.3.1).	801.7 Drip or Drainage Outlets. Appliances, devices, or apparatus not regularly classified as plumbing fixtures, but which have a drip or drainage outlets, shall be permitted to be drained by indirect waste pipes discharging into an open receptor through either an air gap or air break (see Section 801.3.1).	TRUE	6.25.2024		
9		802.0 Approvals.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	802.0 Approvals.	802.0 Approvals.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
10		802.1 General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	802.1 General. No plumbing fixtures served by indirect waste pipes or receiving discharge therefrom shall be installed until first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	802.1 General. No plumbing fixtures served by indirect waste pipes or receiving discharge therefrom shall be installed until first approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
11		803.0 Indirect Waste Piping.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	803.0 Indirect Waste Piping.	803.0 Indirect Waste Piping.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
12		803.1 Materials.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	803.1 Materials. Pipe, tube, and fittings conveying indirect waste shall be of such materials and design as to perform their intended function to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	803.1 Materials. Pipe, tube, and fittings conveying indirect waste shall be of such materials and design as to perform their intended function to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
13		803.2 Copper and Copper Alloys	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC	803.2 Copper and Copper Alloys. Joints and connections in copper and copper alloy pipe and tube shall be installed in accordance with Section 705.3.	803.2 Copper and Copper Alloys. Joints and connections in copper and copper alloy pipe and tube shall be installed in accordance with Section 705.3.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
14		803.3 Pipe Size and Length.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	803.3 Pipe Size and Length. Except as hereinafter provided, the size of indirect waste piping shall be in accordance with other sections of this code applicable to drainage and vent piping. No vent from indirect waste piping shall combine with a sewer-connected vent. Vents from indirect waste piping shall extend separately to the outside air. Indirect wastepipes exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm), but less than 15 feet (4572mm) in length shall be directly trapped, but such traps need not be vented. Indirect waste pipes less than 15 feet (4572 mm) in length shall be not less than the diameter of the drain outlet or tailpiece of the fixture, appliance, or equipment served, and in no case less than 1/2 of an inch (15 mm). Angles and changes of direction in such indirect waste pipes shall be provided with cleanouts to permit flushing and cleaning.	803.3 Pipe Size and Length. Except as hereinafter provided, the size of indirect waste piping shall be in accordance with other sections of this code applicable to drainage and vent piping. No vent from indirect waste piping shall combine with a sewer-connected vent, but shall extend separately to the outside air. Indirect waste pipes exceeding 5 feet (1524mm), but less than 15 feet (4572 mm) in length shall be directly trapped, but such traps need not be vented. Indirect waste pipes less than 15 feet (4572 mm) in length shall be not less than the diameter of the drain outlet or tailpiece of the fixture, appliance, or equipment served, and in no case less than 1/2 of an inch (15 mm). Angles and changes of direction in such indirect waste pipes shall be provided with cleanouts to permit flushing and cleaning.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
15		804.0 Indirect Waste Receptors.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	804.0 Indirect Waste Receptors.	804.0 Indirect Waste Receptors.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
16		804.1 Standpipe Receptors.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	804.1 Standpipe Receptors. Plumbing fixtures or other receptors receiving the discharge of indirect waste pipes shall be approved for the use proposed and shall be of such shape and capacity as to prevent splashing or flooding and shall be located where they are readily accessible for inspection and cleaning. No standpipe receptor for a clothes washer shall extend more than 30 inches (762 mm), or not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above its trap weir . No trap for a clothes washer standpipe receptor shall be installed below the floor, but shall be roughed in not less than 6 inches (152 mm) and not more than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor. No indirect waste receptor shall be installed in a toilet room, closet, cupboard, or storeroom, or in a portion of a building not in general use by the occupants thereof; except standpipes for clothes washers shall be permitted to be installed in toilet and bathroom areas where the clothes washer is installed in the same room.	804.1 Standpipe Receptors. Plumbing fixtures or other receptors receiving the discharge of indirect waste pipes shall be approved for the use proposed and shall be of such shape and capacity as to prevent splashing or flooding and shall be located where they are readily accessible for inspection and cleaning. No standpipe receptor for a clothes washer shall extend more than 30 inches (762 mm), or not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above its trap. No trap for a clothes washer standpipe receptor shall be installed below the floor, but shall be roughed in not less than 6 inches (152 mm) and not more than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor. No indirect waste receptor shall be installed in a toilet room, closet, cupboard, or storeroom, or in a portion of a building not in general use by the occupants thereof; except standpipes for clothes washers shall be permitted to be installed in toilet and bathroom areas where the clothes washer is installed in the same room.	FALSE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
17		805.0 Pressure Drainage Connections.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	805.0 Pressure Drainage Connections.	805.0 Pressure Drainage Connections.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
18		805.1 General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	805.1 General. Indirect waste connections shall be provided for drains, overflows, or relief vents from the water supply system, and no piping or equipment carrying wastes or producing wastes or other discharges under pressure shall be directly connected to a part of the drainage system. The preceding shall not apply to an approved sump pump or to an approved pressure-wasting plumbing fixture or device where the Authority Having Jurisdiction has been satisfied that the drainage system is adequately sized to accommodate the anticipated discharge thereof.	805.1 General. Indirect waste connections shall be provided for drains, overflows, or relief vents from the water supply system, and no piping or equipment carrying wastes or producing wastes or other discharges under pressure shall be directly connected to a part of the drainage system. The preceding shall not apply to an approved sump pump or to an approved pressure-wasting plumbing fixture or device where the Authority Having Jurisdiction has been satisfied that the drainage system is adequately sized to accommodate the anticipated discharge thereof.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
19		806.0 Sterile Equipment.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	806.0 Sterile Equipment.	806.0 Sterile Equipment.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
20		806.1 General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	806.1 General. Appliances, devices, or apparatus such as stills, sterilizers, and similar equipment requiring water and waste and used for sterile materials shall be drained through an air gap.	806.1 General. Appliances, devices, or apparatus such as stills, sterilizers, and similar equipment requiring water and waste and used for sterile materials shall be drained through an air gap.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
21		807.0 Appliances.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	807.0 Appliances.	807.0 Appliances.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
22		807.1 Non-Classed Apparatus.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	807.1 Non-Classed Apparatus. Commercial dishwashing machines, silverware washing machines, and other appliances, devices, equipment, or other apparatus not regularly classed as plumbing fixtures, which are equipped with pumps, drips, or drainage outlets, shall be permitted to be drained by indirect waste pipes discharging through an air break into an approved type of open receptor.	807.1 Non-Classed Apparatus. Commercial dishwashing machines, silverware washing machines, and other appliances, devices, equipment, or other apparatus not regularly classed as plumbing fixtures, which are equipped with pumps, drips, or drainage outlets, shall be permitted to be drained by indirect waste pipes discharging into an approved type of open receptor.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
23		807.2 Undiluted Condensate Waste.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	807.2 Undiluted Condensate Waste. Where undiluted condensate waste from a fuel-burning condensing appliance is discharged into the drainage system, the material in the drainage system shall be cast-iron, galvanized iron, plastic, or other materials approved for this use.	807.2 Undiluted Condensate Waste. Where undiluted condensate waste from a fuel-burning condensing appliances discharged into the drainage system, the material in the drainage system shall be cast-iron, galvanized iron, plastic, or other materials approved for this use.	FALSE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
24			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	Exceptions: (1) Where the above condensate is discharged to an exposed fixture tailpiece and trap, such tailpiece and trap shall be permitted to be a copper alloy.	Exceptions: (1) Where the above condensate is discharged to an exposed fixture tailpiece and trap, such tailpiece and trap shall be permitted to be a copper alloy.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
25			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	(2) Materials approved in Section 701.0 shall be permitted to be used where data is provided that the condensate waste is adequately diluted.	(2) Materials approved in Section 701.0 shall be permitted to be used where data is provided that the condensate waste is adequately diluted.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
26		808.0 Cooling Water.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	808.0 Cooling Water.	808.0 Cooling Water.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
27		808.1 General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	808.1 General. Where permitted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, clean running water used exclusively as a cooling medium in an appliance, device, or apparatus shall be permitted to discharge into the drainage system through the inlet side of a fixture trap in the event that a suitable fixture is not available to receive such discharge. Such trap connection shall be by means of a pipe connected to the inlet side of an approved fixture trap, the upper end terminating in a funnel shaped receptacle set adjacent, and not less than 6 inches (152mm) above the overflow rim of the fixture.	808.1 General. Where permitted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, clean running water used exclusively as a cooling medium in an appliance, device, or apparatus shall be permitted to discharge into the drainage system through the inlet side of a fixture trap in the event that a suitable fixture is not available to receive such discharge. Such trap connection shall be by means of a pipe connected to the inlet side of an approved fixture trap, the upper end terminating in a funnel shaped receptacle set adjacent, and not less than 6 inches (152mm) above the overflow rim of the fixture.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
28		809.0 Drinking Fountains.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	809.0 Drinking Fountains.	809.0 Drinking Fountains.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
29		809.1 General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	809.1 General. Drinking fountains shall be permitted to be installed with indirect wastes through an air break.	809.1 General. Drinking fountains shall be permitted to be installed with indirect wastes.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
30		810.0 Steam and Hot Water Drainage Condensers and Sumps.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	810.0 Steam and Hot Water Drainage Condensers and Sumps.	810.0 Steam and Hot Water Drainage Condensers and Sumps.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
31		810.2 Sumps, Condensers, and Intercepting Tanks.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	810.2 Sumps, Condensers, and Intercepting Tanks. Sumps, condensers, or intercepting tanks that are constructed of concrete shall have walls and bottom, not less than 4 inches(102 mm) in thickness, and the inside shall be cement plastered not less than 1/2 of an inch (12.7 mm) in thickness. Condensers constructed of metal shall be not less than No. 12 U.S.standard gauge (0.109 inch) (2.77 mm), and such metal condensers shall be protected from external corrosion by an approved bituminous coating.	810.2 Sumps, Condensers, and Intercepting Tanks. Sumps, condensers, or intercepting tanks that are constructed of concrete shall have walls and bottom, not less than 4 inches(102 mm) in thickness, and the inside shall be cement plastered not less than 1/2 of an inch (12.7 mm) in thickness. Condensers constructed of metal shall be not less than No. 12 Substandard gauge (0.109 inch) (2.77 mm), and such metal condensers shall be protected from external corrosion by an approved bituminous coating.	FALSE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
32		810.3 Cleaning.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	810.3 Cleaning. Sumps and condensers shall be provided with suitable means of access for cleaning and shall contain a volume of not less than twice the volume of water removed from the boiler or boilers connected to it where the normal water level of such boiler or boilers is reduced not less than 4 inches (102 mm).	810.3 Cleaning. Sumps and condensers shall be provided with suitable means of access for cleaning and shall contain a volume of not less than twice the volume of water removed from the boiler or boilers connected to it where the normal water level of such boiler or boilers is reduced not less than 4 inches (102 mm).	TRUE	6.25.2024		
33		810.4 Strainers.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	810.4 Strainers. An indirect waste interceptor is receiving discharge-containing particles that would clog the receptor drain shall have a readily removable beehive strainer.	810.4 Strainers. An indirect waste interceptor is receiving discharge-containing particles that would clog the receptor drain shall have a readily removable beehive strainer.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
34		811.0 Chemical Wastes.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.0 Chemical Wastes.	811.0 Chemical Wastes.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
35		811.1 Pretreatment	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.1 Pretreatment. Chemical or liquid industrial wastes that are likely to damage or increase maintenance costs on the sanitary sewer system, detrimentally affect sewage treatment or contaminate surface or subsurface waters shall be pretreated to render them innocuous before discharge into a drainage system. Detailed construction documents of the pretreatment facilities shall be required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Piping conveying industrial, chemical, or process wastes from their point of origin to sewer-connected pretreatment facilities shall be of such material and design as to adequately perform its intended function to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Drainage discharge piping from pretreatment facilities or interceptors shall be in accordance with standard drainage installation procedures. Copper or copper alloy tube shall not be used for chemical or industrial wastes as defined in this section.	811.1 Pretreatment. Chemical or liquid industrial wastes that are likely to damage or increase maintenance costs on the sanitary sewer system, detrimentally affect sewage treatment or contaminate surface or subsurface waters shall be pretreated to render them innocuous before discharge into a drainage system. Detailed construction documents of the pretreatment facilities shall be required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Piping conveying industrial, chemical, or process wastes from their point of origin to sewer-connected pretreatment facilities shall be of such material and design as to adequately perform its intended function to the satisfaction of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Drainage discharge piping from pretreatment facilities or interceptors shall be in accordance with standard drainage installation procedures. Copper or copper alloy tube shall not be used for chemical or industrial wastes as defined in this section.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
36			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.2 Waste and Vent Pipes. Each waste pipe receiving or intended to receive the discharge of a fixture into which acid or corrosive chemical is placed, and each vent pipe connected thereto, shall be constructed of chlorinated polyvinyl chloride(CPVC), polypropylene (PP), polyvinylidene fluoride(PVDF), chemical-resistant glass, high-silicon iron pipe, or lead pipe with a wall thickness of not less than 1/8 of an inch(3.2 mm); an approved type of ceramic glazed or unglazed vitrified clay; or other approved corrosion-resistant materials.CPVC pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM F2618.PP pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM F1412 or CSAB181.3. PVDF pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM F1673 or CSA B181.3. Chemical-resistant glass pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM C1053. High-silicon iron pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM A861.	811.2 Waste and Vent Pipes. Each waste pipe receiving or intended to receive the discharge of a fixture into which acid or corrosive chemical is placed, and each vent pipe connected thereto, shall be constructed of chlorinated polyvinyl chloride(CPVC), polypropylene (PP), polyvinylidene fluoride(PVDF), chemical-resistant glass, high-silicon iron pipe, or lead pipe with a wall thickness of not less than 1/8 of an inch(3.2 mm); an approved type of ceramic glazed or unglazed vitrified clay; or other approved corrosion-resistant materials.CPVC pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM F2618.PP pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM F1412 or CSAB181.3. PVDF pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM F1673 or CSA B181.3. Chemical-resistant glass pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM C1053. High-silicon iron pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM A861.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
37		811.3 Joining Materials	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.3 Joining Materials. Joining materials shall be of approved type and quality.	811.3 Joining Materials. Joining materials shall be of approved type and quality.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
38		811.4 Access.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.4 Access. Where practicable, the piping shall be readily accessible and installed with the maximum of clearance from other services.	811.4 Access. Where practicable, the piping shall be readily accessible and installed with the maximum of clearance from other services.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
39		811.5 Permanent Record.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.5 Permanent Record. The owner shall make and keep a permanent record of the location of piping and venting carrying chemical waste.	811.5 Permanent Record. The owner shall make and keep a permanent record of the location of piping and venting carrying chemical waste.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
40		811.6 Chemical Vent.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.6 Chemical Vent. No chemical vent shall intersect vents for other services.	811.6 Chemical Vent. No chemical vent shall intersect vents for other services.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
41		811.7 Discharge.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.7 Discharge. Chemical wastes shall be discharged in a manner approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	811.7 Discharge. Chemical wastes shall be discharged in a manner approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
42		811.8 Diluted Chemicals.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	811.8 Diluted Chemicals. The provisions of this section about materials and methods of construction shall not apply to installations such as photographic or x-ray darkrooms or research or control laboratories where minor amounts of adequately diluted chemicals are discharged.	811.8 Diluted Chemicals. The provisions of this section about materials and methods of construction shall not apply to installations such as photographic or x-ray darkrooms or research or control laboratories where minor amounts of adequately diluted chemicals are discharged.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board

Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)

Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
43		812.0 Clear Water Wastes.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	812.0 Clear Water Wastes.	812.0 Clear Water Wastes.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
44		812.1 General.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	812.1 General. Water lifts, expansion tanks, cooling jackets, sprinkler systems, drip or overflow pans, or similar devices that discharge clear wastewater into the building drainage system shall discharge through an indirect waste.	812.1 General. Water lifts, expansion tanks, cooling jackets, sprinkler systems, drip or overflow pans, or similar devices that discharge clear wastewater into the building drainage system shall discharge through an indirect waste.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
45			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	813.0 Swimming Pools.	813.0 Swimming Pools.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
46			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	814.0 Condensate Waste and Control.	814.0 Condensate Waste and Control.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
47		814.2 Condensate Control.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	814.2 Condensate Control. Where any equipment or appliance is installed in a space where damage is capable of resulting from condensate overflow, a drain line shall be provided and shall be drained in accordance with Section 814.1. An additional protection method for condensate overflow shall be provided in accordance with one of the following:	814.2 Condensate Control. Where an equipment or appliances installed in a space where damage is capable of resulting from condensate overflow, other than damage to replaceable lay-in ceiling tiles , a drain line shall be provided and shall be drained in accordance with Section 814.1. An additional protection method for condensate overflow shall be provided in accordance with one of the following:	FALSE	6.25.2024		
48			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	(1) A water level detecting device that will shut off the equipment or appliance in the event the primary drain is blocked. Such detecting device shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.	(1) A water level detecting device that will shut off the equipment or appliance in the event the primary drain is blocked.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
49			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	(2) An additional watertight pan of corrosion-resistant material, with a separate drain line, installed beneath the cooling coil, unit, or the appliance to catch the overflow condensate due to a clogged primary condensate drain.	(2) An additional watertight pan of corrosion-resistant material, with a separate drain line, installed beneath the cooling coil, unit, or the appliance to catch the overflow condensate due to a clogged primary condensate drain.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
50			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	(3) An additional separate drain line at a level that is higher than the primary drain line connection of the drain pan.	(3) An additional drain line at a level that is higher than the primary drain line connection of the drain pan.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
51			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	(4) An additional watertight pan of corrosion-resistant material with a water level detection device installed beneath the cooling coil, unit, or the appliance to catch the overflow condensate due to a clogged primary condensate drain and to shut off the equipment.	(4) An additional watertight pan of corrosion-resistant material with a water level detection device installed beneath the cooling coil, unit, or the appliance to catch the overflow condensate due to a clogged primary condensate drain and to shut off the equipment.	TRUE	6.25.2024		

Ad Hoc Code Review and Rulemaking Committee 2024 UPC Recommendations to the Board Chapter 8 (Keep 2024 UPC)									
Line #	Rules affected	Brief Title	Proposal and Committee recommendation	2024 UPC	2020 MPC 4714		Date of review by committee	Plumbing Board action/comments	(A)accept (R)eject (M)odify
52			Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	The additional pan or the additional drain line connection shall be provided with a drainpipe of not less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) nominal pipe size, discharging at a point that is readily observed.	The additional pan or the additional drain line connection shall be provided with a drain pipe of not less than 3/4 of an inch (20 mm) nominal pipe size, discharging at a point that is readily observed.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
53		814.2.1 Protection of Appurtenances	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	814.2.1 Protection of Appurtenances. Where insulation or appurtenances are installed where damage is capable of resulting from a condensate drain pan overflow, such installations shall occur above the rim of the drain pan with supports. Where the supports are in contact with the condensate waste, the supports shall be of approved corrosion-resistant material.	814.2.1 Protection of Appurtenances. Where insulation or appurtenances are installed where damage is capable of resulting from a condensate drain pan overflow, such installations shall occur above the rim of the drain pan with supports. Where the supports are in contact with the condensate waste, the supports shall be of approved corrosion-resistant material.	TRUE	6.25.2024		
54		814.6 Condensate Waste from Air-Conditioning Coils.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	814.6 Condensate Waste from Air-Conditioning Coils. Where the condensate waste from air-conditioning coils discharges by direct connection to a lavatory tailpiece or to an approved accessible inlet on a bathtub overflow, the connection shall be located in the area controlled by the same person controlling the air-conditioned space.	814.6 Condensate Waste From Air-Conditioning Coils. Where the condensate waste from air-conditioning coils discharges by direct connection to a lavatory tailpiece or to an approved accessible inlet on a bathtub overflow, the connection shall be located in the area controlled by the same person controlling the air-conditioned space.	FALSE	6.25.2024		
55		814.7 Plastic Fittings.	Keep as shown in 2024 UPC.	814.7 Plastic Fittings. Female plastic screwed fittings shall be used with male plastic fittings and plastic threads.	814.7 Plastic Fittings. Female plastic screwed fittings shall be used with male plastic fittings and plastic threads.	TRUE	6.25.2024		